# EMC<sup>2</sup>

## **EMC®** XtremIO Storage Array

XIOS Versions 4.0.2, 4.0.4, 4.0.10, 4.0.15, 4.0.25 and 4.0.26

XMS Versions 4.2.0, 4.2.1 and 4.2.2

## RESTful API (Ver. 2.1) Guide

P/N 302-002-969

Rev. 06

July, 2018

### Introduction

This document provides information on using the RESTful API with the XtremIO Storage Array.

### Topics include:

•	Introduction	4
•	Using the XtremIO RESTful API	8
•	User Roles	16
•	Basic Cluster Management Flow	16
•	REST HTTP Client	16
•	RESTful Response Codes	17
•	Supported Objects	18
•	Object Performance	22
•	Alerts	34
•	Alert Definitions	39
•	BBUs	45
•	Clusters	52
•	Consistency Groups	70
•	Consistency Group Volumes	79
•	DAEs	88
•	DAE Controllers	93
•	DAE PSUs	101
•	Data Protection Groups	106
•	Discover Initiators	112
•	Email Notifiers	115
•	Events	121
•	InfiniBand Switches	124
•	Initiators	132
•	Initiators Connectivity	145
•	Initiator Groups	149
•	iSCSI Portals and Routes	160
•	LDAP Configurations	173
•	Local Disks	179
•	LUN Mapping	185
٠	Schadulare	191

•	Slots	. 200
•	Snapshots	. 205
•	Snapshot Sets	. 222
•	SNMP Notifier	. 229
•	Storage Controllers	. 235
•	Storage Controller PSUs	. 258
•	SSDs	. 264
•	SYSLOG Notifier	. 275
•	Tags	. 279
•	Targets	. 291
•	Target Groups	. 303
•	User Accounts	. 307
•	Volumes	. 313
•	X-Bricks	. 325
•	XEnvs	. 330
•	XMS	. 335
•	Appendix A - RESTful API Versions	. 347
•	Appendix B - RESTful API Changes	. 355
•	Troubleshooting and Getting Help	. 364

### Introduction

### **XtremIO Product Description**

XtremIO is an all-flash storage array that has been designed from the ground-up to unlock flash's full performance potential and deliver array-based capabilities that leverage the unique characteristics of SSDs, based on flash media.

XtremIO uses industry standard components and proprietary intelligent software to deliver unparalleled levels of performance. Achievable performance ranges from hundreds of thousands to millions of IOPS, and consistent low latency of under one millisecond.\*

The system is also designed to provide minimal planning, with a user-friendly interface that makes provisioning and managing the array very easy.

XtremIO leverages flash to deliver value across the following main dimensions:

- Performance Regardless of how busy the system is, and regardless of storage capacity utilization, latency and throughput remain consistently predictable and constant. Latency within the array for an I/O request is typically far less than one millisecond.\*
- Scalability The XtremIO storage system is based on a scale-out architecture. The system begins with a single building block, called an X-Brick. When additional performance and capacity are required, the system scales out by adding X-Bricks. Performance scales linearly, ensuring that two X-Bricks supply twice the IOPS, four X-Bricks supply four times the IOPS, six X-Bricks supply six times, and eight X-Bricks supply eight times the IOPS of the single X-Brick configuration. Latency remains consistently low as the system scales out.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>ast}\,$  As measured for small block sizes. Large block I/O by nature incurs higher latency on any storage system.

• Efficiency – The core engine implements content-based Inline Data Reduction. The XtremIO Storage Array automatically reduces (deduplicates and compresses) data on the fly, as it enters the system. This reduces the amount of data written to flash, improving longevity of the media and driving down cost. XtremIO arrays allocate capacity to volumes on-demand in granular data blocks. Volumes are always thin-provisioned without any loss of performance, over-provisioning of capacity, or fragmentation. Once content-based inline deduplication is implemented, the remaining data is compressed even further, reducing the amount of writes to the flash media. The data compression is carried out inline on the deduplicated (unique) data blocks.

Benefits gained from avoiding a large percentage of writes include:

- Better performance due to reduced data
- Increased overall endurance of the flash array's SSDs
- Less required physical capacity to store the data, increasing the storage array's efficiency and dramatically reducing the \$/GB cost of storage
- Data Protection XtremIO leverages a proprietary flash-optimized data protection algorithm (XtremIO Data Protection or XDP), which provides performance that is superior to any existing RAID algorithm. Optimizations in XDP also result in fewer writes to flash media for data protection purposes.
- Functionality XtremIO supports high performance and space-efficient Snapshots, Inline Data Reduction (including inline deduplication and data compression), thin provisioning, and full VMware VAAI integration, as well as support for Fibre Channel and iSCSI protocols.

### **About this Guide**

### Scope

This guide contains a list of all RESTful API commands that you can use to manage and monitor the XtremIO Storage Array. The guide is intended for authorized users of the XtremIO Storage Array.

This guide also includes detailed descriptions of all supported fields, and describes RESTful API commands for XtremIO Storage Array Version 4.2.0, including enhanced features and backward compatibility.

#### **Related Documents**

Refer to the following documents for additional information:

- XtremIO Storage Array User Guide
- XtremIO Storage Array Security Configuration Guide
- XtremIO Storage Array Host Configuration Guide
- XtremIO Storage Array Release Notes

### **RESTful API Versioning**

The current RESTful API versions are referred to as Version 2.0 and 2.1. The previous version is referred to as Version 1.0. In order to support backward compatibility, XtremIO now supports both Version 2.0/2.1 and Version 1.0.

With this RESTful API version, the API version is explicitly declared in the URL path, by using v2 in the notation syntax (e.g.: POST api/json/v2/types/snapshots). The same methodology will be employed in future XtremIO API versions.

As the previous version is supported, XtremIO Storage Array XMS Ver. 4.2.0 can be used with previously-written scripts or programs that employ previously-available versions of the API. However, new commands that are introduced in this software release are supported only by using API Version 2.0/2.1. The changed RESTful API supports a different call syntax and different response. The bulk of the RESTful API commands remain unchanged. The same call can be made in both versions 1.0 and 2.0/2.1, with the same, unchanged result.

Not declaring the API version in the URL for a given command executes the earliest API version in which this command was supported.

Table 1 shows examples of syntax to use for accessing objects according to versions. The example includes 'volume-folders', an object which was deprecated from XtremIO Versions 4.0 and 4.0.1 with the introduction of 'Tags' (as described in Tags (Folders Feature Replacement) on page 348).

Table 1: RESTful API Versions - URLs

RESTful API Version	Syntax	Access
1.0	/api/json/types/volumes/1	✓
2.0	/api/json/ <b>v2</b> /types/volumes/1	✓
2.1	/api/json/ <b>v2</b> /types/volumes/1	✓
1.0	/api/json/types/volume-folders	✓
2.0	/api/json/v2/types/volume-folders	X
2.1	/api/json/v2/types/volume-folders	X
2.0	/api/json/ <b>v2</b> /types/tags	✓
2.1	/api/json/ <b>v2</b> /types/tags	✓

### Using the XtremIO RESTful API

#### Commands

The XtremIO RESTful API allows an HTTP-based interface for automation, orchestration, query and provisioning of a cluster or of multiple clusters. With this API, third party applications can be used to control and fully administer the array. Therefore, it allows flexible management solutions to be developed for the XtremIO array.

The RESTful API uses the following four HTTP commands to retrieve, create, update and delete configuration.

Command	Effect	Similar to
HTTP GET	Retrieves and lists existing configuration of an object or multiple objects.	XtremIO Management Server CLI 'show' commands
HTTP POST	Creates a new configuration of an object.	XtremIO Management Server CLI 'add' commands
HTTP PUT	Updates the existing configuration of an object.	XtremIO Management Server CLI 'modify' commands
HTTP DELETE	Deletes the existing configuration of an object.	XtremIO Management Server CLI 'remove' commands

### **JSON Format**

The XtremIO's RESTful API uses JSON (JavaScript Object Notation), which is a lightweight data-interchange format.

With JSON, body parameters are formatted as follows:

```
{"parameter1":"value1", "parameter2":"value2", "name f2or integer value":123}
```

### **Generating Output and Filtering**

XtremIO RESTful API Version 2.0/2.1 enables displaying a list view of either all parameters in list response sets, or a partial list of parameters in list response sets (the response will always display the "index" and "name" parameters). This is an alternative option to the default view, which displays only the list of returned object URLs.

Note: The commands and outputs in this section only apply to the GET command and assume working a single cluster.

#### **Output List Definition**

This section contains default GET command outputs.

/api/json/v2/types/volumes/

GETs a list of all the objects (volumes), with the name of the object, the objects' URLs/Href and cluster name owning the object.

**Note**: The cluster name in the output is referred to as sys-name.

/api/json/v2/types/volumes/4

GETs all the output parameters and their values of the selected object. In our example all the output parameters and values of the volume with an index number 4 are listed.

The user is able to change the default GET commands by using additional syntax, as in the following syntax:

/api/json/v2/types/volumes/28?cluster-index=1&prop=index&prop=naa-

Using the &prop option enables you to list selected output parameters and their values of the defined object. Multiple parameter lists are supported. In our example, the system displays the output parameters index and naa-name for the volume with the index number 28.

- /api/json/v2/types/volumes?full=1 full=1 option displays parameters and their values in list view.
- /api/json/v2/types/volumes?full=1&prop=index&prop=naa-name In this example the index and naa-name output parameters and their values will be

displayed for all volumes in a list view.

### **Filtering Logics**

XtremIO RESTful API Version 2.0/2.1 supports the definition of filtering logics. This support enables you to retrieve concise and specific responses that potentially contain large amounts of unwanted rows. Any object property that can be exposed via RESTful API can be used as a filtering parameter.

The following filtering logics can be applied to filter out objects from a list.

Filter Type	Syntax
Equal to (Numeric/Integer or String properties)	eq
Not equal to (Numeric/Integer or String properties)	ne
Date and time properties	to-date-time
	from-date-time
	(Event monitoring only)
Greater than	gt
Greater than or equal to	ge
Less than	lt
Less than or equal to	le
Like	like
	Returns the defined term contained within the property.

When multiple properties are used for filtering, logical AND and logical OR can be used between all of the specified properties.

### Logical AND Example

Logical AND is determined by the use of &filter= in the path. Use logical AND when filtering between different parameters.

/api/json/v2/types/volumes?filter=vol-size:eq:10240&filter=name:eq:production

This only returns a property of the size 10240KB and with the name of "production".

Note: A filter can be used for any property that is relevant to the object.

#### Logical OR Example

Logical OR is determined by the use of "," in the path. Use logical OR when filtering between different values of a selected parameter.

/api/json/v2/types/volumes?filter=vol-size:eq:1G,vol-size:eq:10G,vol-size:eq:100G

This will return all volumes of the size 1G or 10G or 100G.

Note: Logical OR can only be used for the same property.

#### Filtering syntax:

Filter=property1: OPERATOR: value & filter = property2: OPERATOR: value

#### Examples:

- To display all Volumes of a specified size (in this example it is 10240KB): /api/json/v2/types/volumes?filter=vol-size:eq:10240
- To view all Volumes not of the specified size (in this example it is 262144000KB): /api/json/v2/types/volumes?filter=vol-size:ne:262144000
- To view all LUN mapping with LUN greater than 200:

/api/json/v2/types/lun-maps/?filter=lun:gt:200

• To view all LUN mapping with LUN less than or equal to 10:

/api/json/v2/types/lun-maps/?filter=lun:le:10

To view all volumes that contain the word "production":

/api/json/v2/types/volumes/?filter=name:like:production

This filter would return the following volumes: current\_production, previous\_production, production\_backup

**Note**: No cluster-id/name is required for managing a single cluster.

**Note**: When making direct protocol calls, you must specifically encode all reserved characters. The examples in the guide use a client library that automatically encodes the reserved characters of the URL.

### **Object Naming Limitations**

Volume names and Tag names, used as parameters in RESTful API commands, must comply with the following limitations:

- Character Lengths:
  - Volumes up to 128 characters
  - All other objects up to 64 characters
- Valid characters:
  - Alphanumeric characters
  - Space character
  - The following characters: ~! @ # \$ % ^ \* \_ + { } | :?.-
- Invalid characters: & / < > ()

### Multiple Clusters Managed by a Single XMS

**Note**: Multiple cluster management is only relevant when an XMS manages more than one cluster.

XtremIO Versions 4.0 and above support the management of multiple clusters via a single XMS. Therefore, running PUT, POST or DELETE commands requires specifying a cluster index number or cluster name (when working with cluster objects). Specifying a cluster index number or cluster name for running GET commands is dependent if you want to view a single cluster's objects, or view the list of all clusters objects.

Specifying the cluster index number or cluster name for an XMS managing a single cluster remains optional (for cluster-related commands).

Note: 'cluster-id' is shown as 'sys-id' output parameter in RESTful API responses.

#### **Cluster Specification Syntax**

Use one of the following parameters to specify a cluster in the header of a RESTful API command:

cluster-index

Example: /api/json/v2/types/[object type]?cluster-index=2

cluster-name

Example: /api/json/v2/types/[object type]?cluster-name=xbrickdrm220

To specify a cluster in the body of a RESTful API command, use the cluster-id parameter, as shown in the examples below:

Cluster ID using cluster index

Example: {"vol-name":"Vol123","vol-size":"1g","cluster-id":2}

• Cluster ID using cluster name

Example: {"vol-name":"Vol123","vol-size":"1g","cluster-id":"xbrickdrm220"}

**Note**: It is highly recommended to use the cluster-id name property (cluster-id="cluster name") when specifying a cluster, as a cluster's index number property may change when a cluster is removed and added from one XMS to another.

### Using the XtremIO RESTful API

**Note**: cluster-index and cluster-name are not required for XMS objects (e.g. Tags and User Accounts).

### **Multiple Cluster Management Summary**

GET/POST/PUT/DELETE commands:

- Cluster name or cluster index number is required for cluster objects
- No cluster name or cluster index number is required for XMS objects

**Note**: No cluster-id/name is required for managing a single cluster.

### Accessing the RESTful API

Access to the RESTful API is achieved via HTTPS.

XtremIO Management Server (XMS) uses a self-signed certificate. To gain access to the RESTful API securely and receive certificate verification, you are first required to install the root certificate.

### **Installing the Root Certificate**

#### To install the root certificate:

1. In Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Internet Explorer<sup>®\*</sup>, enter the XMS IP address, supplied by your system administrator, to display the XtremIO splash screen, as shown in Figure 1.



Figure 1: XtremIO Splash Screen

- 2. Click the **root certificate** hyperlink.
- 3. When prompted, click **Save** and select the **Save as** option.
- 4. Browse to the cURL† directory and click **Save**.
- 5. Launch the cURL command as follows:

```
.\curl.exe -3 --cacert xms_root_ca.cer
https://<USERNAME>:<PASSWORD>@<XMS>/api/json/v2/types
```

#### Note:

The host CN in the key is the "easy install" cluster name, whereas most of the time it serves as the short name.

A browser "refresh" error may be experienced when using self-signed certificates. To remedy this error, should it occur, re-enter the URL in the browser's address field and press Enter. Installing a trusted certificate prevents a refresh error.

<sup>\*</sup> Microsoft and Windows Explorer are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>†</sup> cURL version required: 7.30.0 or greater. When using a scripting tool other than cURL, save the root certificate to the respective scripting tool directory.

### **User Roles**

The XtremIO Storage Array User Accounts are defined for each user's authorized capabilities and roles, which are built into the cluster with predefined authorization capabilities, and cannot be removed, renamed or modified. Each user is issued a User ID (i.e. the User Account name) and password.

Three levels of users' roles are supported, as shown in the following table:

Role	RESTful API Capability
Admin All commands	
Configuration All storage array configuration commands.	
	Cannot manage users or set notification configurations.
Read-Only	HTTP GET commands only

### **Basic Cluster Management Flow**

Basic cluster management involves assigning Initiators with access to the cluster's Volumes by LUN mapping.

### To create a LUN mapping:

- 1. Add Volumes to the cluster (see Adding a New Volume, on page 320).
- 2. Create an Initiator Group (see Adding an Initiator Group, on page 155).
- 3. Add Initiators to the Initiator Group (see Adding an Initiator, on page 139).
- 4. Assign Volumes to the Initiators (see Creating a LUN Mapping on page 189).

### **REST HTTP Client**

All commands and responses listed in this guide were run via Google Chrome<sup>®</sup> Postman<sup>®</sup>\* extension tool.

For more information on this extension tool, refer to: https://www.getpostman.com

<sup>\*</sup> Google Chrome and Postman are trademarks or registered trademarks of Google.

## **RESTful Response Codes**

Each command retrieves a specific HTTP response code.

Potential response codes include:

Response Code	Description
200 OK	The request is valid and points to an existing object.
201 CREATED	A valid request to add an object is confirmed.
400 BAD REQUEST	The request points to a non-existing object, a syntax problem, or a failed validation.
401 UNAUTHENTICATED USER	Indication that either the username or password is incorrect.

### **Supported Objects**

### **Viewing the Supported Objects**

### GET /api/json/v2/types

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types) displays the list of all supported objects.

### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/ HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

### Response

```
"children": [
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alert-
definitions",
     "name": "alert-definitions"
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts",
     "name": "alerts"
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/bbus",
     "name": "bbus"
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/bricks",
     "name": "bricks"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/clusters",
     "name": "clusters"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes",
     "name": "consistency-group-volumes"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups",
     "name": "consistency-groups"
```

```
"href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/dae-
      "name": "dae-controllers"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/dae-
psus",
      "name": "dae-psus"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/daes",
      "name": "daes"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/data-
protection-groups",
      "name": "data-protection-groups"
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/discover-initiators",
      "name": "discover-initiators"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/email-
notifier",
      "name": "email-notifier"
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/events",
      "name": "events"
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/infiniband-switches",
      "name": "infiniband-switches"
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups",
      "name": "initiator-groups"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/initiators",
      "name": "initiators"
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/initiators-connectivity",
      "name": "initiators-connectivity"
    },
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/iscsi-
portals",
      "name": "iscsi-portals"
```

```
"href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/iscsi-
routes",
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/ldap-
configs",
      "name": "ldap-configs"
    },
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/local-
disks",
"name": "local-disks"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/lun-
maps",
"name": "lun-maps"
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/performance", "name": "performance"
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/snapshots",
      "name": "snapshots"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/snmp-
notifier",
      "name": "snmp-notifier"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/ssds",
      "name": "ssds"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-
controller-psus",
      "name": "storage-controller-psus"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-
"href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/syslog-
      "name": "syslog-notifier"
```

```
"href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/tags", "name": "tags"
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/target-
groups",
      "name": "target-groups"
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/targets",
      "name": "targets"
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/user-
accounts",
      "name": "user-accounts"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/volumes",
      "name": "volumes"
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs",
      "name": "xenvs"
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xms",
     "name": "xms"
     "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/",
      "rel": "self"
```

## **Object Performance**

### **Viewing Object Performance**

### GET /api/json/v2/types/performance?entity=[entity type]

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/performance?entity=[entity type]) displays the performance of the defined entity type (object).

The available entity types are listed below:

- Cluster
- DataProtectionGroup
- Initiator
- InitiatorGroup
- SnapshotGroup
- SSD
- Tag
- Target
- TargetGroup
- Volume
- XEnv
- Xms

**Note**: Ensure that the syntax of the entity is entered as shown in the list above. The first letter of the entity name is always in upper case.

### **Object Performance Input Parameters**

The following table describes the parameters that can be used within the URL, to filter the performance query:

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's identification name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>

### **Object Performance**

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
entity	A type of entity on which performance can be	Yes
	queried	
	Values:	
	• Cluster	
	• DataProtectionGroup	
	• Initiator	
	• InitiatorGroup	
	• SnapshotGroup	
	• SSD	
	• Tag	
	• Target	
	TargetGroup	
	• Volume	
	• XEnv	
	• Xms	
	Note: Ensure that the syntax of the entity is entered	
	as shown in the list above. The first letter of the	
	entity name is always in upper case.	
	Note: For the Tag performance call, the Tag name	
	must also be entered in the request. For example:	
	/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity= Tag&entity-name=/Volume/Tag61	
	Where:	
	- The Tag name must be listed after the entity-	
	name <b>or</b> entity-index.	
	- The Tag name must be prefixed with Tag type.	
	In our example the Tag name is Tag61 and the	
	Tag type is Volume.	
	Command example:	
	/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity	
	=Cluster&granularity=one_day&export-	
	to-file=test.txt	

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
aggregation-type	Aggregation function of the request Values:	No
	avg (default)	
	• max	
	• min	
	Note: If aggregation-type is not included in the command line, the default value for the output is avg.	
	The value applies to all historical numerical values in the query.	
	Command example:	
	/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity =Cluster&aggregation-type=max	
entity-index	The index of the entity	No
	Note: Multiple entities can be listed simultaneously	
	by both entity-index and entity-name.	
	Command example:	
	<pre>/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity =Volume&amp;entity-index=3&amp;entity- name=Finance2</pre>	
entity-name	The name of the entity	No
	Note: Multiple entities can be listed simultaneously by both entity-index and entity-name.	
	Command example:	
	<pre>/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity =Volume&amp;entity-index=3&amp;entity- name=Finance2</pre>	
export-to-file	Option to export the performance response to a text file	No
	The file is located at:	
	https://10.103.224.119/xtremapp/[name of file]	
	The exported file type is CSV.	
	Command example:	
	<pre>/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity =Cluster&amp;granularity=one_day&amp;export- to-file=[name of file].csv</pre>	
	Note: The file name entered in the export-to-file parameter must contain a valid file name.	

### **Object Performance**

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
from-time	The defined commencement time of the report  Note: If a from-time is not entered, then the report is defined from the earliest possible time. This is either, from the time the cluster started reporting performance data or up until the maximum time of the stored performance data (up to 2 years).  Format: YYYY-MM-DD hh-mm-ss  Note: When making direct protocol calls, the reserved characters used in the date format must be encoded.  Note: Response date and time are in Epoch format.  Command example: /api/json/v2/types/performance?entity =Cluster&from-time=2015-12-01 00:00:00&to-time=2015-12-02 14:00:00	No
granularity	Time granularity of the output data  Values:  auto  one_day  one_hour (default)  one_minute  ten_minutes  raw  Note: If granularity is not included in the command line, the default value for the output is one_hour.  Command example: /api/json/v2/types/performance?entity  =Cluster&granularity=one_day	No
limit	Number of row records to be returned The value must be a positive integer.  Command example:/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity =Volume&entity-index=3&entity- name=Finance2&limit=2	No

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
time-frame	Time frame of the request	No
	Values:	
	• custom_time	
	• last_day	
	• last_hour	
	• last_week	
	• last_year	
	• real_time	
	Command example:	
	/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity=	
	Cluster&time-frame=last_day	
to-time	The defined end time of the report	No
	<b>Note</b> : If a to-time is not defined, then the report is	
	defined until the last reported performance data.	
	Format: YYYY-MM-DD hh-mm-ss	
	Note: When making direct protocol calls, the	
	reserved characters used in the date format must	
	be encoded.	
	<b>Note</b> : Response date and time are in Epoch format.	
	Command example:	
	/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity	
	=Cluster&from-time=2015-12-01	
	00:00:00&to-time=2015-12-02 14:00:00	

### **Example request**

GET /api/json/v2/types/performance?entity=Target&prop=rd\_iops&from-time=2016-07-26 13:20:00&granularity=one\_hour HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick353

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

The above example is a request for data relating to average read-only IOPS taken as of 13:20, July 26 2016, on an hourly basis (granularity).

### **Filtering Performance Results**

As shown in the Example request on page 27, using &prop in the syntax is a general capability that enables you to filter results and list selected output parameters and values of the defined object.

For performance related queries, of which the output can be very long, it is recommended to filter results by entering the specific properties you require.

For example: GET

/api/json/v2/types/performance?entity=InitiatorGroup&prop= $\mathbf{wr}$ \_ $\mathbf{bw}$ &prop= $\mathbf{smal}$  l\_ $\mathbf{iops}$ 

The following considerations should be made when using the &prop syntax:

- The query can only contain parameters that belong to the selected entity type.
- Only values from which historical data is collected, can be listed in the &prop output values list. These are:
  - All bandwidth (bw) related parameters
  - All IOPS (iops) related parameters
  - All latency related parameters
  - The parameters listed in Table 2 (the entity to which the parameter belongs to, is listed in parenthesis)

Table 2: Specific Parameters from which Historical Data is Collected

compression_factor (Cluster)	free_logical_space_i n_base10 (Cluster)	ssd_space_in_use (SSD)
cpu_usage (Xenv)	free_memory (Xms)	thin_provisioning_ra tio (Cluster & SnapshotGroup)
data_reduction_ratio (Cluster)	free_space (Xms)	thin_provisioning_sa vings (Cluster)
dedup_ratio (Cluster)	free_ud_ssd_space_in _base10 (Cluster)	ud_ssd_space (Cluster)
<pre>fc_dumped_frames (Target)</pre>	logical_space_in_use (Cluster, SnapshotGroup & Tag)	ud_ssd_space_in_us <b>e</b> (DataProtectionGroup)
fc_invalid_crc_count (Target)	logical_space_in_use _in_base10 (Cluster)	ud_ssd_space_in_use_ in_base10 (Cluster)
<pre>fc_link_failure_coun t (Target)</pre>	num_of_vols (Cluster, SnapshotGroup & Xms)	unaligned_io_ratio (Tag)
fc_loss_of_sync_coun t (Target)	<pre>percent_endurance_re maining (SSD)</pre>	useful_ssd_space (DataProtectionGroup & SSD)
<pre>fc_prim_seq_prot_err     count (Target)</pre>	shared_memory (Cluster)	vol_size_in_base10 (Cluster)
<pre>free_disk_space_seco ndary (Xms)</pre>	shared_memory_in_use (Cluster)	fc_loss_of_signal_co unt (Target)

For more information see, Object Performance Output on page 30. For general details about request syntax, see Generating Output and Filtering on page 9.

**Note**: When making direct protocol calls, you must specifically encode all reserved characters. The examples shown in this guide were achieved using a client library that automatically encodes the reserved URL characters.

### **Object Performance Output**

The object performance for each entity type contains two sets of output parameters. These output parameters (members) for each selected entity, are displayed at the end of the query. They can be divided into two sets:

- Universal output parameters These are output parameters that apply to all performance entity types. The output parameters are: timestamp (Epoch time format), guid, name and index.
- Specific output parameter These are output parameters unique to the specified performance entity type.

After running a query, the output displays all the values that apply to the selected entity. The values are presented without the parameter name headers. The parameter names are displayed once at the end of the output. The parameter values (members) are in the same order of the listed parameter names.

For example, the query:

GET /api/json/v2/types/performance?entity=InitiatorGroup

generates the following output:

```
"counters": [
   1467763200000,
   "69ad31ce258e4e1ab35362e644196092",
   "lgdrm1579",
   28,
   148,
   10.387777777777799,
   21.3787407407407,
   20903.357382716,
   162,
   10.990962962963,
   954.02279012345696,
   704.46782716049404,
   1658.4906172839501,
   15351.3436049383,
   5552.0137777778,
```

```
1467763200000,
"3b05405614c949028a64b87c4c38e951",
"IG-iris",
"11b8db5979f44d2e9578b179a714a1be",
"lgdrm1580",
74,
127,
6.0710123456790104,
18.002049382716098,
20657.123234567902,
11.931037037036999,
1327.4712839506201,
623.2304444444395,
1467763200000,
"e5fe3c24d40846a7b90664623d5ac0e5",
```

```
null,
       null,
       null,
members": [
    "timestamp",
    "guid",
    "name",
    "index",
     "avg__unaligned_rd_iops",
    "avg__wr_iops",
"avg__unaligned_wr_iops",
"avg__iops",
     "avg__small_rd_bw",
     "avg__small_rd_iops",
    "avg__unaligned_iops",
"avg__small_bw",
"avg__bw",
     "avg__rd_iops",
     "avg__small_wr_bw",
    "avg_unaligned_wr_bw",
"avg_unaligned_rd_bw",
"avg_unaligned_bw",
     "avg__wr_bw",
    "avg__rd_bw",
    "avg__small_wr_iops",
"avg__small_iops"
       "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/performance/",
       "rel": "self"
  "granularity": "one day"
```

### **Aggregation Type Suffix**

One of the object performance input parameters used to filter the performance query is aggregation-type, which performs an aggregation function of the request. See Object Performance Input Parameters on page 23 for the table of parameters.

Possible values are: min, max or avg

Depending on the aggregation type defined in the request, each output metric is prefixed with either avg\_\_, min\_\_ or max\_\_.

Below are examples of output values:

- avg\_rd\_iops
- min\_rd\_iops
- max\_rd\_iops

### **Alerts**

### Viewing the List of Alerts

### GET /api/json/v2/types/alerts

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/alerts) displays the list of Alerts.

### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/alerts HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

### Response

```
"alerts": [
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/4",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/8",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/88",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/82",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/83",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/80",
            "name": ""
```

```
"href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/81",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/86",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/87",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/84",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/75",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/79",
            "name": ""
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/78",
            "name": ""
   ],
"links": [
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/",
            "rel": "self"
```

### Viewing the Details of an Alert

### GET /api/json/v2/types/alerts/<parameter (alert-id or ?name=alert-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/alerts/<parameter [alert-id or ?name=alert-name]>) displays the details of the selected Alert.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
alert-id	Alert index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
alert-code	Alert code (the numeric code used to identify all Alerts of this type)	
alert-state	The state of the Alert	
alert-type	The Alert name in words	
assoc-obj-id	The object ID this Alert is associated with	
assoc-obj-index	The ID of the object associated with the Alert	
assoc-obj-name	Name of the object associated to the Alert	
class-name	The class of the entity reporting the Alert	
description	Description of the problem that is causing an Alert	
index	The index number, defined by the XMS (a unique identifier for this Alert instance)	
name	Alert's name as it appears in the Alert Definition	
raise-time	The last time the Alert was raised	
severity	The severity of the Alert, determined by the Alert Definition severity value	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Alert belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
sys-name	Name of the cluster. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
threshold	The threshold for this Alert	
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object	

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/alerts/9 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"assoc-obj-name": "xbrickdrm788",
    "xms-id": [
      "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
      "xms",
    "description": "The cluster state cannot be determined. The XMS is unable to
obtain the cluster state.",
    "class-name": "System",
    "sys-name": "xbrickdrm788",
"threshold": "",
    "alert-code": "0200509",
    "guid": "3a69cca2b3c9487e8b4f7b2a15a02ec4",
    "sys-id": [
     "3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
      "xbrickdrm788",
    "severity": "major",
    "index": 9,
    "name": "",
    "alert-type": "alert_def_sys_state_unknown",
"alert-state": "clear_unacknowledged",
    "raise-time": "1443613686545",
    "assoc-obj-id": [
"3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
      "xbrickdrm788",
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alerts/9",
      "rel": "self"
```

# **Modifying an Alert**

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/alert/ <parameter (alert-id or ?name=alert-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/alert/<parameter [alert -id or ?name=alert -name]>) enables you to modify the selected Alert.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
command	Enter the acknowledge value to determine	No
	whether or not the Alert is to be acknowledged.	

# Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/alert/?name=alert_def_rebalance_60_to_80_done HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"command":"acknowledge"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# **Alert Definitions**

# Viewing the List of Alert Definitions

#### GET /api/json/v2/types/alert-definitions

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/alert-definitions) displays the list of Alert Definitions.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/alert-definitions HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"alert-definitions": [
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alert-
definitions/alert def rebuild 20 to 40 done",
            "name": "alert def rebuild 20 to 40 done"
"href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alert-
definitions/alert def rebalance 60 to 80 done",
            "name": "alert_def_rebalance_60_to_80_done"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alert-
definitions/alert def prepare 0 to 20 done",
            "name": "alert def prepare 0 to 20 done"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alert-
definitions/alert_def_ibswitch_one_fan_failed",
            "name": "alert def ibswitch one fan failed"
```

# Viewing the Details of an Alert Definition

# GET /api/json/v2/types/alert-definitions/<parameter (alert-definitions-id or ?name=alert-definitions-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/alert-definitions/<parameter [alert-definitions –id or ?name=alert-definitions-name]>) displays the details of the selected Alert Definition.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
alert-definition-	Alert Definition name	Yes
name		

Output Parameter	Description	
activity-mode	Determines whether the Alert described by this Alert Definition is raised or disabled.	
	Values:	
	• disabled	
	• enabled	
alert-code	The fault, anomaly, request or activity that describes this Alert in a 'coded' way	
alert-type	The Alert object's ID. XMS creates an unnamed Alert object. The name may be set (by using the rename command).	
class-name	Name of the Alert Definition class	
clearance-mode	Clearance mode settings	
	Values:	
	auto-clear - Alert automatically forms the Alert list, once the	
	alert condition is resolved.	
	ack-required - Alert is cleared from the Alert list, only once the	
	user manually acknowledges the Alert.	
index	Alert Definition's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
name	Alert Definition's name as defined by the XMS, when creating the Alert Definition	
send-to-call-home	Mandatory field specified for each Alert	

# **Alert Definitions**

Output Parameter	Description	
severity	The severity of the Alerts that are defined by this Alert Definition	
threshold-value	Defines an Alert's threshold.  Note: Only relevant for Alerts with a threshold default defined in the xml using the <threshold_default_value> element  Value range: 1, 100</threshold_default_value>	
user-modified	Value range: 1 -100  Determines whether the Alert described by this Alert Definition is modified by the user or not.  Values:  • true • false	
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object	

# **Example request**

GET /api/json/v2/types/alert-

 $\tt definitions?name=alert\_def\_snapshotgroup\_modify\_pending\ HTTP/1.1$ 

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
    "index": 345,
    "send-to-call-home": "yes",
    "xms-id": [
"22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
      "xms",
    "name": "alert_def_snapshotgroup_modify_pending",
   "activity-mode": "enabled",
"class-name": "SnapshotGroup",
"threshold-type": "tech",
    "alert-type": "alert def snapshotgroup_modify_pending",
    "clearance-mode": "auto_clear",
    "user-modified": false,
    "alert-code": "1900103",
"guid": "557cfd1020914c7991933a0b410a2101",
    "threshold-value": 90,
    "severity": "minor"
 },
"links": [
      "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/alert-
definitions/alert def snapshotgroup modify pending",
      "rel": "self"
```

### **Modifying an Alert Definition**

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/alert-definitions/<parameter (?name=alert-definition-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/alert-definition/<parameter [alert-definition-id or ?name=alert-definition-name]>) enables you to modify the selected Alert Definition.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
alert-type	Alert Definition type	Yes
activity-mode	Determines whether the Alert is enabled or disabled.	Select one of the following:
clearance-mode	Clearance mode	clearance-mode
severity	Level of severity	<ul><li>severity</li><li>activity-mode</li></ul>

**Note**: An "Example request by index" section is not listed here, as an index number does not exist for this object type.

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/alert-
definitions/?name=alert_def_rebalance_60_to_80_done HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"alert-type":"alert_def_rebalance_60_to_80_done","activity-mode":"disabled"}
```

**Note**: An "Example request by index" section is not listed here, as an index number does not exist for this object type.

# Response

200 OK

# **BBUs**

# Viewing the List of BBUs

# GET /api/json/v2/types/bbus

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/bbus) displays the list of BBUs.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/bbus HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a BBU

# GET /api/json/v2/types/bbus/<parameter (bbu-id or ?name=bbu-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/bbus/<parameter [bbu-id or ?name=bbu-name]>) displays the details of the selected BBU.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
<ul><li>cluster-name</li><li>OR</li><li>cluster-index</li></ul>	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
bbu-id	BBU's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
acc-daily-uptime	Daily accumulated uptime. Denotes the duration (in minutes) that the BBU was up, during a 24 hour period.	
battery-runtime	BBU runtime (in seconds)	
battery-voltage	Battery power, measured in Volts	
brick-id	X-Brick's index number	
enabled-state	Indicates whether the BBU is currently enabled or disabled, either by the user or the cluster.	

Output Parameter	Description	
fru-lifecycle-state	BBU's FRU state, using the generic FRU transition states  Values:  healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully	
	functional) and diagnosed as healthy.  • failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This	
	includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.	
	<ul> <li>disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.</li> </ul>	
	uninitialized - An FRU that has not been initialized passes through this state before initialization.	
	initializing - Indicates a transient state in which the system performs initialization of a component.	
fru-replace-failure- reason	Reason why the FRU replacement has failed.  null means that the last FRU replacement was either not performed for this object or the replacement was successful.	
fw-version	Current firmware version of the BBU	
fw-version-error	Reason for FRU diagnostic failure when a firmware problem exists	
hw-revision	Hardware level of the power supply unit  Note: The value is not always available.	
identify-led	Indicates whether the identification LED is illuminated for this BBU. The property value is reflected in the GUI LED icon.	
	Note: There is no identification LED in the current PSU.	
	Values:  ■ off - Identification LED is turned off.	
	<ul> <li>blinking - Identification LED is blinking.</li> </ul>	
	on - Identification LED is turned on.	
	na - This LED or reading of its value is not supported in the hardware.	
index	BBU's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
index-in-brick	The BBU's index within the X-Brick, either 1 or 2. Always 1 for multiple X-Brick clusters (for all X-Bricks), but two BBUs are available for a single X-Brick cluster.	
input-frequency	Input frequency, measured in Hertz	
is-bypass-active	Indicates if the BBU bypass is active.	

Output Parameter	Description	
is-low-battery-has- input	Indicates a low battery with power. Cluster undergoes an orderly shutdown when the power is under 70% (if insufficient additional BBUs exist) and will not boot.	
is-low-battery-no-input	Indicates a low battery with no input. Cluster emergency shutdown and power-off occur when below 98% (if additional insufficient BBUs exist).	
is-low-battery-runtime	Low battery runtime has been detected.	
is-ups-overload	The BBU is overloaded.	
model-name	Vendor-assigned BBU model name	
monitoring-nodes-obj- id-list	The Storage Controller IDs that monitor the BBU. For a multiple X-Brick system this is a list of size 2 (for all X-Bricks). For a single X-Brick system this is a list of size 1.	
name	BBU's name	
obj-severity	BBU severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this BBU	
	Values:	
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.	
	information - The highest severity for this entity and all	
	contained objects is information.	
	minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects	
	<ul> <li>is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> </ul>	
	critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.	
outlet1-status	BBU Status (the status of the power output of BBU 1, read from the BBU)	
outlet2-status	BBU Status (the status of the power output of BBU 2, read from the BBU)	
output-current	Output current, measured in Amps	
output-frequency	Output frequency, measured in Hertz	
output-voltage	Output voltage	
part-number	Part number. An EMC-assigned string identifying part (SKU).  Independent of the actual vendor model_name used for this FRU.	
power	Power, measured in Watts	

Output Parameter	Description	
power-feed	A and B PSU power feeds. Power into PSU typically has two feeds: A and B	
	Typical configuration:	
	The first InfiniBand Switch PSU is connected to feed_A.	
	The second InfiniBand Switch PSU is connected to feed_B.	
real-power	Real power, measured in Watts	
serial-number	BBU's serial number	
status-led	LED state indicating BBU object faults	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this BBU belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	List of Tags	
ups-alarm	BBU alarm. Used to display specific BBU alarms. PM may use this information to calculate fru_lifecycle_state.	
ups-battery-charge-in- percent	The percentage of BBU battery charge. If the BBU is unreachable or disabled, this parameter value is null	
ups-conn-state	States of the control connection between the Storage Controller and the BBU. Each Storage Controller reports either connected or disconnected. Sym determines the values reported by Storage Controller 1 and Storage Controller 2 to determine if disconnected.	
ups-id	BBU index number	
ups-input	The BBU external power feed	
ups-load-in-percent	The current BBU load given in percent	
ups-load-percent-level	Event triggered for any change in this parameter	
ups-need-battery- replacement	Indicates if the BBU battery needs to be replaced.	
ups-status Status information read from the BBU		
ups-voltage	The input voltage of the BBU. Parameter value is <code>null</code> if BBU is unreachable or disabled.	
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object	

#### Example request by index

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/bbus/2?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/bbus?name=X1-BBU&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
   "fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
   "fw-version-error": "no_error",
    "outlet2-status": "on",
   "is-low-battery-has-input": "false", "ups-voltage": 212,
   "ups-need-battery-replacement": "false",
    "power-feed": "PWR-B",
    "serial-number": "G299E01065",
    "enabled-state": "enabled",
   "ups-alarm": "not found",
"fru-replace-failure-reason": "",
   "guid": "43a1c1946f724d84ba32411a64f4616b",
   "is-low-battery-runtime": "false",
    "ups-load-in-percent": 23,
   "index-in-brick": 1,
    "index": 2,
    "is-ups-overload": "false",
    "acc-daily-uptime": 1433,
    "sys-id": [
        "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
        "xbrickdrm353",
    "battery-runtime": 1738,
    "obj-severity": "information",
    "identify-led": "na",
    "hw-revision": "",
    "outlet1-status": "on",
    "ups-input": "on",
    "xms-id": [
        "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
        "xms",
```

```
"power": 276,
        "is-bypass-active": "false",
        "ups-conn-state": "connected",
        "output-voltage": 212.6000061035156,
        "tag-list": [],
"fw-version": "02.08.0016",
        "real-power": 253,
"part-number": "078-000-122",
        "monitoring-nodes-obj-id-list": [
                 "5fb7ead39487407bb4b51d5951881128",
                 "X2-SC1",
                 "7a7c09c87eef432a995dc8acb19cf828",
                 "X2-SC2",
        ],
"output-frequency": 59.900001525878899,
        "battery-voltage": 0.0,
        "ups-status": "OL CHRG",
        "ups-battery-charge-in-percent": 100,
        "name": "X2-BBU",
"ups-id": [
            "43a1c1946f724d84ba32411a64f4616b",
            "X2-BBU",
        "brick-id": [
            "b8d5f3aa0082488aab6750996014d946",
             "X2",
        "output-current": 1.299999952316284, "status-led": "na",
        "input-frequency": 59.900001525878899,
        "is-low-battery-no-input": "false",
        "model-name": "Eaton 5P 1550",
        "ups-load-percent-level": "ok"
   },
"links": [
             "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/bbus/2",
            "rel": "self"
```

# Viewing the Details of the Managed Cluster

# GET /api/json/v2/types/clusters

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/clusters) displays the information of the cluster currently being managed.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/clusters HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Cluster Information

# GET /api/json/v2/types/clusters/<parameter (sys-id or ?name=sys-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/clusters/ $\protect$ parameter [sys-id or ?name=sys-name]>) displays the cluster information.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
sys-id	Cluster's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
acc-num-of-rd	Cluster's total lifespan cumulative read I/Os	
acc-num-of-small-rd	Accumulated number of small reads input/output operations for the cluster	
acc-num-of-small-wr	Accumulated number of small writes input/output operations contained by this cluster	
acc-num-of-unaligned- rd	Cluster's accumulated number I/Os since adding the Initiator	
acc-num-of-unaligned- wr	Cluster's total number of accumulated unaligned writes	
acc-num-of-wr	Accumulative number of write operations having occurred during the cluster's lifespan	
acc-size-of-rd	Accumulative capacity KB size of read operations during the cluster's lifespan	
acc-size-of-wr	Accumulative capacity KB size of write operations having occurred during the cluster's lifespan	
avg-latency	Real-time average latency of read and write operations, measured in µs	
avg-latency-128kb	Average latency time for 128KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-16kb	Average latency time for 16KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-1kb	Average latency time for 1KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-1mb	Average latency time for 1MB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-256kb	Average latency time for 256KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-2kb	Average latency time for 2KB blocks, measured in µs	

Output Parameter	Description	
avg-latency-32kb	Average latency time for 32KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-4kb	Average latency time for 4KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-512b	Average latency time for 512B blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-512kb	Average latency time for 512KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-64kb	Average latency time for 64KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-8kb	Average latency time for 8KB blocks, measured in µs	
avg-latency-gt1mb	Average latency time of the entire cluster, for block sizes greater than 1MB	
brick-list	The cluster's list of X-Bricks	
bw	Cluster's total real-time read and write bandwidth, measured in KB	
bw-by-block	Cluster's current aggregated bandwidth	
chap-authentication- mode	Describes the CHAP (Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol) mode for Initiator authentication (applicable for iSCSI only).	
chap-discovery-mode	Describes the CHAP mode for Initiator discovery (applicable for iSCSI only).	
cluster-expansion-in- progress	Indicates if cluster expansion is in progress.  Values:  false - Cluster expansion is not underway.  true - Cluster expansion is underway.	
compression-factor	Cluster-wide compression factor reflecting the overall space saving effects of compression	
compression-factor- text	Compression factor text. Cluster-wide compression factor, reflecting the overall space-saving effects of compression, represented by a ratio of X:1. Presented with 1 decimal digit, append ':1' to the value. e.g: A value of 4.2 shows 4.2:1.	
compression-mode	Shows the compression mode (always enabled).	
configurable-vol-type- capability	Denotes whether the cluster supports the capability to configure a Volume's vol-access.  Values:	
	<ul><li>supported</li><li>unsupported</li></ul>	
consistency-state	Indicates detection of data consistency error.	
data-reduction-ratio	The ratio of actual used Volume capacity to used physical capacity in this cluster	

Output Parameter	Description	
data-reduction-ratio- text	An X:1 representation of the parameter (X= data-reduction-ratio)	
debug-create-timeout	Determines whether the XMS uses long or normal timeout period for the create-debuginfo command.  Values:  • normal – Default XMS timeout	
dedup-ratio	long – Long XMS timeout  Cluster's current ratio of deduplication space in use to total logical space in use	
dedup-ratio-text	Cluster's total deduplication ratio	
dedup-space-in-use	This parameter is no longer supported.	
encryption-mode	Controls whether encryption (Data at Rest) is performed for all cluster SSDs, DAE SSDs and Local Disks.	
encryption-supported	The capability parameter reflects whether Data at Rest encryption is possible for this cluster.	
fc-port-speed	Fibre Channel port speed. The speed used by all Fibre Channel target ports. If all ports do not perform at the same speed, the value is inconsistent.	
free-ud-ssd-space-in- percent	Monitors the percentage of the cluster's free UD SSD space.	
free-ud-ssd-space- level	Monitors the free UD SSD space utilization levels	
ib-switch-list	Number of InfiniBand Switches in the cluster and the list of their object IDs	
index	Cluster's unique index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation	
iops	Input/output per second (Cluster's total read and write real-time input/output operations per second)	
iops-by-block	Input/output per second by block (current aggregated input/output per second, handled by all clusters managed by the XMS)	

Output Parameter	Description		
iscsi-port-speed	The negotiated speed of all iSCSI Target ports. The same value should be for all target ports. An Alert is issued, when inconsistent.		
	Values:		
	• not_in_use		
	• inconsistent		
	• 10mb		
	• 100mb		
	• 1gb		
	• 10gb		
last-upgrade-attempt- timestamp	Timestamp of the last attempted upgrade		
last-upgrade-attempt- version	Software version of the last attempted upgrade		
license-id	Cluster's license index number		
logical-space-in-use	Total logical address space written to the cluster before deduplication, measured in KB		
max-data-transfer- percent-done	The estimated time remaining for a cluster expansion procedure to complete, as a percentage		
max-num-of-ssds-per- rg	The maximum number of SSDs a DPG can contain		
memory-recovery- status	Reflects the current state of the activate_cluster_memory recovery command.		
mode-switch-new- mode	Describes the most recent encryption_mode applied.		
mode-switch-status	Current state of encryption mode being changed		
naa-sys-id	A Volume's SCSI NAA name consistings of three elements		
name	Cluster's name		
num-of-bricks	Cluster's total number of X-Bricks		
num-of-critical-alerts	The number of critical Alerts in the cluster		
num-of-ib-switches	Cluster's total number of InfiniBand Switches		
num-of-initiators	The number of Initiators belonging to this cluster		

Output Parameter	Description		
num-of-internal-vols	Number of internal Volumes. Internal Volumes are created by the cluster in order to support applications such as RecoverPoint and ODX.  Values:		
	• tech		
	• regular xms user		
	• rp		
	• odx		
num-of-jbods	Cluster's list of disk array enclosures (DAEs)		
num-of-major-alerts	The number of major Alerts in the cluster		
num-of-minor-alerts	The number of the XMS's minor Alerts		
num-of-nodes	Total number of the cluster's Storage Controllers		
num-of-rgs	Number of the cluster's Data Protection Groups (DPGs)		
num-of-ssds	Total number of the cluster's SSDs		
num-of-tars	Total number of the cluster's target ports		
num-of-tgs	Total number of the cluster's Target Groups		
num-of-upses	Total number of the cluster's BBUs		
num-of-vols	Total number of the cluster's provisioned Volumes		
num-of-xenvs	Total number of the cluster's XEnvs		
obfuscate-debug	Determines whether debug information is created while obfuscating IP addresses. Default is disabled. Debug information is placed in the log bundle.		
obj-severity	Cluster's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this cluster and its contained objects		
	Values:		
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.		
	<ul> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> </ul>		
	minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.		
	<ul> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> </ul>		
	critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.		

Output Parameter	Description	
os-upgrade-in- progress	Indicates if an operating system upgrade (for all Storage Controllers in the cluster) is currently in progress.  Values:  • false - OS upgrade is not underway.	
	true - OS upgrade is underway.	
psnt-part-number	The PSNT, read from the Storage Controller	
rd-bw	Cluster's total real-time read bandwidth in MB per second	
rd-bw-128kb	Read bandwidth for 128KB size blocks	
rd-bw-16kb	Read bandwidth for 16KB size blocks	
rd-bw-1kb	Read bandwidth for 1KB size blocks	
rd-bw-1mb	Read bandwidth for 1MB size blocks	
rd-bw-256kb	Read bandwidth for 256KB size blocks	
rd-bw-2kb	Read bandwidth for 2KB size blocks	
rd-bw-32kb	Read bandwidth for 32KB size blocks	
rd-bw-4kb	Read bandwidth for 4KB size blocks	
rd-bw-512b	Read bandwidth for 512B size blocks	
rd-bw-512kb	Read latency time for 512KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-bw-64kb	Read bandwidth for 64KB size blocks	
rd-bw-8kb	Read bandwidth for 8KB size blocks	
rd-bw-by-block	Current aggregated bandwidth handled by all the clusters	
rd-bw-gt1mb	Read time bandwidth of the entire cluster, for block sizes greater than 1MB	
rd-iops	Cluster's total read real-time input/output operations per second	
rd-iops-128kb	Current input/output per second for 128KB block size handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-16kb	Current input/output per second for 16KB block size handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-1kb	Current input/output per second for 1KB block size handled by clusters	
rd-iops-1mb	Current input/output per second for 1MB block size handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-256kb	Current input/output per second for 256KB block size handled by the clusters	

Output Parameter	Description	
rd-iops-2kb	Current input/output per second for 2KB block size handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-32kb	Current input/output per second for 32KB block size handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-4kb	Current input/output per second for 4KB block size, handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-512b	Current input/output per second for 512B block size handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-512kb	Current input/output per second for 512KB block size handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-64kb	Current input/output per second for 64KB block size, handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-8kb	Current input/output per second for 8KB block size handled by the clusters	
rd-iops-by-block	Current aggregated input/output per second handled by all clusters managed by the XMS	
rd-iops-gt1mb	Read time of the entire cluster, for block sizes greater than 1MB	
rd-latency	Cluster's total real-time average latency of read operations, measured in µs	
rd-latency-128kb	Read latency time for 128KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-16kb	Read latency time for 16KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-1kb	Read latency time for 1KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-1mb	Read latency time for 1MB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-2kb	Read latency time for 2KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-256kb	Read latency time for 256KB size blocks, measured in μs	
rd-latency-32kb	Read latency time for 32KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-4kb	Read latency time for 4KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-512b	Read latency time for 512B size blocks, measured in KB per second	
rd-latency-512kb	Read latency time for 512KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-64kb	Read latency time for 64KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-8kb	Read latency time for 8KB size blocks, measured in µs	
rd-latency-gt1mb	Latency read time of the entire cluster, for block sizes greater than 1MB	
sc-fp-temperature- monitor-mode	Storage Controller front panel temperature monitor mode (the parameter used to disable the feature if the front panel sensor is faulty)	

Output Parameter	Description		
shared-memory-in- use-ratio-level	Used to monitor the shared memory utilization levels based on: shared_memory_in_use_ratio		
shared-memory-in- use-recoverable-ratio- level	Used for low shared memory conditions, where a module's restart reclaims significant unused memory.		
size-and-capacity	Cluster's total physical capacity, displayed: 1 x 10TB (number of X-Bricks multiplied by total physical X-Brick capacity)		
small-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Volume		
small-iops	Current small input/output operations per second		
small-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Volume		
small-rd-iops	Current small read input/output operations per second		
small-wr-bw	Current small write bandwidth		
small-wr-iops	Current small write input/output operations per second		
space-in-use	Cluster's total physical capacity used as user data (KB)		
space-saving-ratio	Cluster's space saving ratio: dedup_space_in_use / vol_size  Note:  Smaller numbers are the best for compression.  0/0 = 0 (while cluster is without Volumes).  Changes when Snapshots are created. For example, if one Volume exists with blocks as non-zero and unique and 100 Snapshots are created, the parameter changes from 1 to 0.01 (a feature, not a bug).  Counter does not have a snapshot-group equivalent.		
ssd-high-utilization- thld-crossing	Triggers a user threshold crossing Alert for high SSD utilization.		
ssd-very-high- utilization-thld- crossing	Triggers a user threshold crossing Alert for very high SSD utilization.		
ssh-firewall-mode	Determines whether a limitation on SSH connections is enforced.  Values:  locked - SSH Firewall Mode is locked.  unlocked - SSH Firewall Mode is unlocked.		
stopped-reason	The reason reported as to why sys_state is stopped		

Sys-activation- timestamp  Sys-health-state  Not in use. sys-health-state is a future output option. Do not use until further notification.  Note: The correct method for gauging the cluster's health is by monitoring the cluster components' fru-lifecycle-state output parameter value, as follows:  When the fru-lifecycle-state value is healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the obj-severity output parameter.  When fru-lifecycle-state value is not healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the fru-lifecycle-state output parameter.  Sys-id  Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.  sys-mgr-conn-error-reason  Reason for disconnection from the cluster manager  Current connection status between the XMS and the cluster's manager  Sys-psnt-serial-number  Cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number  Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state  Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type  Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  thin-provisioning-ratio  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by shared memory pools, in MB.	Output Parameter	Description	
Do not use until further notification.  Note: The correct method for gauging the cluster's health is by monitoring the cluster components' fru-lifecycle-state output parameter value, as follows:  • When the fru-lifecycle-state value is healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the obj-severity output parameter.  • When fru-lifecycle-state value is not healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the fru-lifecycle-state output parameter.  sys-id  Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.  sys-mgr-conn-error-reason  sys-mgr-conn-state  Current connection from the cluster manager  sys-psnt-serial-number  cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number  Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state  Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type  Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  sys-sw-version  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by		•	
Note: The correct method for gauging the cluster's health is by monitoring the cluster components' fru-lifecycle-state output parameter value, as follows:  • When the fru-lifecycle-state value is healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the obj-severity output parameter.  • When fru-lifecycle-state value is not healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the fru-lifecycle-state output parameter.  Sys-id Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.  sys-mgr-conn-error-reason  sys-mgr-conn-state Current connection from the cluster manager  Sys-psnt-serial-number  Cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number  sys-start-timestamp  Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state  Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type  Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  sys-sw-version  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	sys-health-state	Not in use. sys-health-state is a future output option.	
monitoring the cluster components' fru-lifecycle-state output parameter value, as follows:  • When the fru-lifecycle-state value is healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the obj-severity output parameter.  • When fru-lifecycle-state value is not healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the fru-lifecycle-state output parameter.  Sys-id  Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.  sys-mgr-conn-error-reason  Reason for disconnection from the cluster manager  Sys-psnt-serial-number  Sys-psnt-serial-number  Cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number  Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state  Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type  Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by		Do not use until further notification.	
component's health state equals the value of the obj-severity output parameter.  • When fru-lifecycle-state value is not healthy, the component's health state equals the value of the fru-lifecycle-state output parameter.  sys-id  Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.  sys-mgr-conn-error-reason  sys-mgr-conn-state  Current connection from the cluster manager  Sys-psnt-serial-number  Cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number  Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state  Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type  Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by		monitoring the cluster components' fru-lifecycle-state output	
component's health state equals the value of the fru- lifecycle-state output parameter.  Sys-id  Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.  Sys-mgr-conn-error- reason  sys-mgr-conn-state  Current connection status between the XMS and the cluster's manager  sys-psnt-serial- number  Sys-start-timestamp  Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state  Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type  Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  sys-sw-version  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  thin-provisioning-ratio  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by		component's health state equals the value of the obj-severity	
sys-id Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.  sys-mgr-conn-error-reason Reason for disconnection from the cluster manager  sys-mgr-conn-state Current connection status between the XMS and the cluster's manager  sys-psnt-serial-number Cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number  sys-start-timestamp Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  sys-sw-version XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list List of Tags  thin-provisioning-ratio The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by			
Sys-id Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.  Sys-mgr-conn-error-reason Reason for disconnection from the cluster manager  Sys-mgr-conn-state Current connection status between the XMS and the cluster's manager  Sys-psnt-serial-number Cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number  Sys-start-timestamp Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  Sys-state Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  Sys-sw-version XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list List of Tags  The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by		·	
defined.  sys-mgr-conn-error-reason  sys-mgr-conn-state  current connection status between the XMS and the cluster's manager  sys-psnt-serial- number  sys-start-timestamp  Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state  Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type  Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	i.d		
sys-mgr-conn-state Current connection status between the XMS and the cluster's manager sys-psnt-serial- number Cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number sys-start-timestamp Timestamp of the cluster's commencement. Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state Cluster's health state according to the XMS sys-stop-type Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  sys-sw-version XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list List of Tags thin-provisioning-ratio The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	sys-ia	defined.	
sys-psnt-serial- number  Sys-start-timestamp  Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  Sys-state  Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type  Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  Sys-sw-version  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use  total-memory-in-use  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	, 0	Reason for disconnection from the cluster manager	
number  sys-start-timestamp Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.  Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970  sys-state Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list List of Tags  thin-provisioning-ratio The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use  total-memory-in-use Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	sys-mgr-conn-state	Current connection status between the XMS and the cluster's manager	
Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970         sys-state       Cluster's health state according to the XMS         sys-stop-type       Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.         sys-sw-version       XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)         tag-list       List of Tags         thin-provisioning-ratio       The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use         total-memory-in-use       Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	, ·	Cluster's Product Serial Number tag (PSNT) serial number	
sys-state Cluster's health state according to the XMS  sys-stop-type Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  sys-sw-version XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list List of Tags  thin-provisioning-ratio The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	sys-start-timestamp	Timestamp of the cluster's commencement.	
sys-stop-type Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.  xIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list List of Tags  thin-provisioning-ratio The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by		Values: measured in seconds since 1.1.1970	
sys-sw-version  XIOS version (the XtremAPP software version currently running on the Storage Controllers)  tag-list  List of Tags  thin-provisioning-ratio  The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use  total-memory-in-use  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	sys-state	Cluster's health state according to the XMS	
Storage Controllers)  tag-list List of Tags  thin-provisioning-ratio The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	sys-stop-type	Describes the nature of the current or last cluster stop.	
thin-provisioning-ratio  The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use total-memory-in-use  Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	sys-sw-version	,	
total-memory-in-use Represents the total amount of the memory pool currently in use by	tag-list	List of Tags	
	thin-provisioning-ratio	The ratio of the total provisioned capacity to the logical space in use	
	total-memory-in-use		
total-memory-in-use- in-percent Represents the total amount (as a percent) of the memory pool currently in use by shared memory pools.			
ud-ssd-space Total user data space on the SSDs	ud-ssd-space	Total user data space on the SSDs	
ud-ssd-space-in-use Specifies how much user data SSD space is in use, in Kbytes.	ud-ssd-space-in-use	Specifies how much user data SSD space is in use, in Kbytes.	
unaligned-bw Current IOPS of unaligned bandwidth input/output operations	unaligned-bw	Current IOPS of unaligned bandwidth input/output operations	
unaligned-iops Unaligned input/output operations per second	unaligned-iops	Unaligned input/output operations per second	

Output Parameter	Description	
unaligned-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned write input/output operations	
unaligned-rd-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned read input/output operations	
unaligned-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned write input/output operations	
unaligned-wr-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned write input/output operations per second	
under-maintenance	Indicates that the cluster is under maintenance.	
upgrade-failure- reason	Shows permanent error of last upgrade attempts: Empty if previous attempt successful, if no previous upgrade command given, or upgrade currently in process	
upgrade-state	The state of the last upgrade process for this Storage Controller	
useful-ssd-space-per- ssd	User data space per SSD, measured in Kbytes	
vaai-tp-limit-crossing	vStorage APIs for Array Integration (VAAI) thin provisioning limit crossing. Triggers notification to XMS user when thin provisioning limit is crossed.	
vol-size	Total provisioned capacity. Volume size (in KB) as exposed to Initiators	
wr-bw	Cluster's total real-time write bandwidth in MB per second	
wr-bw-128kb	Write bandwidth for 128KB block size	
wr-bw-16kb	Write bandwidth for 16KB block size	
wr-bw-1kb	Write bandwidth for 1KB block size	
wr-bw-1mb	Write bandwidth for 1MB block size	
wr-bw-256kb	Write bandwidth for 256KB block size	
wr-bw-2kb	Write bandwidth for 2KB block size	
wr-bw-32kb	Write bandwidth for 32KB block size	
wr-bw-4kb	Write bandwidth for 4KB block size	
wr-bw-512b	Write bandwidth for 512B block size	
wr-bw-512kb	Write bandwidth for 5122KB block size	
wr-bw-64kb	Write bandwidth for 64KB block size	
wr-bw-8kb	Write bandwidth for 8KB block size	
wr-bw-by-block	Cluster's current bandwidth, used to get a Snapshot of the aggregated totals by block size	
wr-bw-gt1mb	Write bandwidth of the entire cluster, for block sizes greater than 1MB	
wr-iops	Total write real-time input/output operations per second	

Output Parameter	Description	
wr-iops-128kb	Current input/output per second for 128KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-16kb	Current input/output per second for 16KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-1kb	Current input/output per second for 1KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-1mb	Current input/output per second for 1MB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-256kb	Current input/output per second for 256KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-2kb	Current input/output per second for 2KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-32kb	Current input/output per second for 32KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-4kb	Current input/output per second for 4KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-512b	Current input/output per second for 512B block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-512kb	Current input/output per second for 512KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-64kb	Current input/output per second for 64KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-8kb	Current input/output per second for 8KB block size handled by all clusters	
wr-iops-by-block	Current input/output per second, handled by the cluster. A parameter used to get a Snapshot of the aggregated totals by block size.	
wr-iops-gt1mb	Write input/output per second of the entire cluster, for block sizes greater than 1MB	
wr-latency	Cluster's total real-time average latency of write operations, measured in µs	
wr-latency-128kb	Write latency time for 128KB size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-16kb	Write latency time for 16KB size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-1kb	Write latency time for 1KB size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-1mb	Write latency time for 1MB size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-256kb	Write latency time for 256KB size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-2kb	Write latency time for 2KB size blocks, measured in µs	

Output Parameter	Description	
wr-latency-32kb	Write latency time for 32KB size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-4kb	Write latency time for 4KB size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-512b	Write latency time for 512B size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-512kb	Write latency time for 512KB size blocks, measured in μs	
wr-latency-64kb	Write latency time for 64KB size blocks, measured in µs	
wr-latency-8kb	Write latency time for 8KB size blocks, measured in μs	
wr-latency-gt1mb	Latency write time of the entire cluster, for block sizes greater than 1MB	
xms-id	Object index number of the XMS	

# Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/clusters/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

 ${\tt GET /api/json/v2/types/clusters?name=xbrickdrm487\ HTTP/1.1}$ 

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
    "compression-factor-text": "1.4:1",
    "os-upgrade-in-progress": "false",
    "ssh-firewall-mode": "unlocked",
    "rd-iops-32kb": "0",
   "rd-iops-64kb": "0",
   "obj-severity": "minor",
   "wr-iops-by-block": "15428",
    "num-of-rgs": 1,
    "total-memory-in-use-in-percent": 0,
    "iops": "46302",
   "last-upgrade-attempt-version": "",
   "avg-latency-512kb": "0",
    "psnt-part-number": "900-586-005",
    "wr-bw-32kb": "0",
   "rd-latency-256kb": "0", "num-of-nodes": 2,
   "wr-bw-by-block": "10086",
   "rd-latency-512b": "462",
    "rd-iops-1kb": "7728",
   "iscsi-port-speed": "1000",
"memory-recovery-status": "inactive_failed",
   "debug-create-timeout": "normal",
   "num-of-minor-alerts": 5,
    "compression-factor": 1.445849490037596,
    "unaligned-rd-iops": "30847",
   \hbox{"shared-memory-in-use-recoverable-ratio-level": "healthy",}\\
   "wr-latency-2kb": "0",
   "wr-bw-16kb": "0",
   "rd-iops-8kb": "0",
    "num-of-tars": 8,
    "wr-latency-16kb": "0",
    "rd-bw": "22678",
   "avg-latency-1mb": "0",
   "avg-latency-256kb": "0",
    "wr-latency-512kb": "0",
    "tag-list": [],
    "rd-bw-128kb": "0",
   "wr-bw-4kb": "0",
   "wr-iops": "15428",
   "wr-latency-64kb": "0",
    "cluster-expansion-in-progress": "no",
    "wr-bw-gt1mb": "0",
    "name": "xbrickdrm487",
   "sys-start-timestamp": 1440412130,
   "num-of-ib-switches": 0,
    "acc-num-of-unaligned-wr": "691338067",
    "dedup-ratio-text": "2.7:1",
    "rd-iops-4kb": "0",
   "wr-iops-16kb": "0",
    "wr-latency-1mb": "0",
```

```
"acc-size-of-rd": "49996308734",
"wr-latency-4kb": "0",
"dedup-ratio": 2.70097856557676,
"rd-latency-1mb": "0",
"avg-latency-512b": "580",
"sys-sw-version": "4.0.2-20",
"rd-latency-16kb": "258",
"rd-bw-512b": "11463",
"max-data-transfer-percent-done": 0,
"acc-num-of-wr": "1253785938",
"avg-latency-2kb": "0",
"wr-bw-128kb": "0",
"mode-switch-new-mode": "self",
"index": 1,
"rd-iops-256kb": "0",
"rd-latency-gt1mb": "0",
"free-ud-ssd-space-in-percent": 29,
"wr-latency-256kb": "0",
"upgrade-failure-reason": "",
"wr-bw-1kb": "4745",
"wr-iops-gt1mb": "0",
"acc-num-of-small-rd": "436513488",
"rd-bw-4kb": "0",
"num-of-xenvs": 4,
"sys-stop-type": "none",
"stopped-reason": "none",
"wr-iops-32kb": "0",
"configurable-vol-type-capability": "supported",
"xms-id": [
    "486d7818922745b5912294620c41a9d5",
    "xms",
"rd-iops-gt1mb": "0",
"wr-latency-gt1mb": "0",
"small-wr-bw": "10086",
"num-of-ssds": 13,
"mode-switch-status": "none",
"wr-bw-512b": "5339",
"bw": "32764",
"avg-latency-64kb": "0",
"wr-bw-512kb": "0",
"unaligned-wr-bw": "10086",
"avg-latency": "580",
"total-memory-in-use": 23158,
"rd-iops-128kb": "0",
"rd-latency-1kb": "443",
"rd-bw-gt1mb": "0",
"ud-ssd-space-in-use": "2480448728",
"num-of-jbods": 1,
"wr-bw-1mb": "0",
"sys-health-state": "healthy",
"avg-latency-8kb": "0",
```

```
"wr-iops-128kb": "0",
"unaligned-wr-iops": "15428",
"small-rd-iops": "30658",
"data-reduction-ratio-text": "3.9:1",
"wr-bw": "10086",
"rd-bw-1kb": "7728",
"wr-bw-64kb": "0",
"obfuscate-debug": "disabled",
"wr-latency": "828",
"rd-latency-8kb": "0",
"small-iops": "46086",
"wr-bw-2kb": "0",
"vol-size": "27917287424",
"unaligned-rd-bw": "22233",
"rd-bw-by-block": "22678",
"ud-ssd-space": "3503065616",
"wr-bw-8kb": "0",
"wr-iops-512b": "10680",
"rd-iops-512b": "22928",
"acc-num-of-small-wr": "356410852",
"quid": "6c54fc0b828543c99054c1ed6fcbad37",
"useful-ssd-space-per-ssd": "390625000",
"acc-num-of-rd": "1386532449",
"data-reduction-ratio": 3.905208481641639,
"license-id": "LIC123456789",
"ssd-very-high-utilization-thld-crossing": "healthy",
"rd-iops-16kb": "216",
"acc-size-of-wr": "48253935358",
"shared-memory-in-use-ratio-level": "healthy",
"num-of-internal-vols": 0,
"rd-bw-2kb": "0",
"rd-iops-by-block": "30874",
"under-maintenance": false,
"chap-authentication-mode": "disabled",
"bw-by-block": "32764",
"num-of-tgs": 1,
"ssd-high-utilization-thld-crossing": "exceeded",
"chap-discovery-mode": "disabled",
"wr-iops-1mb": "0",
"rd-latency-128kb": "0",
"rd-bw-16kb": "3483",
"acc-num-of-unaligned-rd": "798714228",
"unaligned-iops": "46275",
"wr-iops-2kb": "0",
"sc-fp-temperature-monitor-mode": "disabled",
"wr-iops-8kb": "0",
"rd-bw-512kb": "0",
"wr-latency-128kb": "0",
"rd-latency-512kb": "0",
"rd-bw-64kb": "0",
"sys-id": [
    "6c54fc0b828543c99054c1ed6fcbad37",
    "xbrickdrm487",
```

```
"size-and-capacity": "1X10TB",
"rd-bw-1mb": "0",
"rd-latency-4kb": "172",
"avg-latency-4kb": "172",
"sys-activation-timestamp": 1440412130,
"wr-latency-512b": "834",
"wr-iops-256kb": "0",
"brick-list": [
        "152cca38fd40402c822bf124ee59e436",
"rd-latency-32kb": "0",
"rd-latency-64kb": "0",
"rd-bw-32kb": "0",
"wr-bw-256kb": "0",
"rd-latency-2kb": "0",
"fc-port-speed": "8GFC",
"space-saving-ratio": 0.1277782108921271,
"compression-mode": "enabled",
"vaai-tp-limit-crossing": "healthy",
"num-of-vols": 13,
"upgrade-state": "no_upgrade_done",
"wr-iops-512kb": "0",
"avg-latency-128kb": "0",
"space-in-use": 0,
"logical-space-in-use": "9685015352",
"wr-iops-64kb": "0",
"rd-iops-1mb": "0",
"ib-switch-list": [],
"sys-psnt-serial-number": "XIO00150201969",
"wr-iops-1kb": "4745",
"rd-iops-2kb": "0",
"encryption-mode": "self",
"rd-bw-8kb": "0",
"avg-latency-gt1mb": "0",
"last-upgrade-attempt-timestamp": "",
"thin-provisioning-ratio": 0.3469182089544259,
"sys-mgr-conn-error-reason": "none",
"avg-latency-32kb": "0",
"num-of-upses": 2,
"num-of-major-alerts": 0,
"num-of-initiators": 5,
"sys-mgr-conn-state": "connected",
"naa-sys-id": "44969418704",
"wr-iops-4kb": "0",
"unaligned-bw": "32319",
"encryption-supported": true,
"small-rd-bw": "19192",
"avg-latency-1kb": "585",
"rd-iops-512kb": "0",
```

# **Consistency Groups**

# **Viewing the List of Consistency Groups**

# GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups) displays the list of Consistency Groups.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a Consistency Group

# GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/<parameter (consistency-group-id or ?name= consistency-group-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/<parameter [consistency-group-id or ?name= consistency-group-name]>) displays the details of the selected Consistency Group.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
<ul><li>cluster-name</li><li>OR</li><li>cluster-index</li></ul>	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
consistency-group- id	Consistency Group's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
certainty	XMS certainty. Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized. Value changes from <code>OK</code> if a request is sent while the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.
cg-id	Consistency Group's index number from which to create a Volume
cg-short-id	Short Consistency Group ID, created by SYM not used by the XMS, used by external interfaces (such as RecoverPoint)
created-by-app	Denotes the application which created the object.
index	Consistency Group's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
name	Consistency Group's name as defined by the user upon creation
num-of-vols	Number of provisioned Volumes in this Consistency Group

# **Consistency Groups**

Output Parameter	Description
obj-severity	Consistency Group's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Consistency Group  Values:
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Consistency Group belongs to.  May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.
tag-list	List of Tags
vol-list	The list of Volume object IDs this Consistency Group belongs to

# Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/1?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups?name=CG\_test1&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
   "index": 1,
   "created-by-app": "xms",
   "name": "CG_test1",
   "obj-severity": "information",
"certainty": "ok",
   "cg-short-id": 0,
   "tag-list": [],
   "num-of-vols": 2,
    "cg-id": [
     "f9cdfd216ec84d23a42a2e91cc52dc07",
     "CG_test1",
   "guid": "f9cdfd216ec84d23a42a2e91cc52dc07",
   "vol-list": [
       "33899af734ba432fadd2a96e119e8d39",
        "a97ea8e2d5e5437aa1e2b412a1a5be08",
   "sys-id": [
     "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
     "xbrickdrm353",
 "links": [
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/1",
      "rel": "self"
```

# **Creating a Consistency Group**

# POST /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups) enables you to create a Consistency Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
consistency-group- name	Consistency Group's name	Yes
tag-list	The list of Tags, including full name/path, to be included in the Consistency Group	No
vol-list	The list of object IDs (ID or name)	No

# **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":1,"consistency-group-name":"Consis_1"}
```

# Renaming a Consistency Group

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/<parameter (consistency-group-id or ?name=consistency-group-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/ consistency-groups/<parameter [consistency-group-id or ?name=consistency-group-name]>) enables you to rename a Consistency Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
cg-id	Consistency Group's current name or index number	Yes
new-name	Consistency Group's new name	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":2,"new-name":"TEST"}
```

# Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/?name=TEST/ HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm353",""new-name":"TEST"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

### Removing a Consistency Group

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/<parameter (consistency-group-id or ?name=consistency-group-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/<parameter [consistency-group-id or ?name=consistency-group-name]>) enables you to remove a Consistency Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
cg-id	Consistency Group's name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

# Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups/2?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA ==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/consistency-groups?name=CG test1&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

200 OK

# **Consistency Group Volumes**

# **Viewing the List of Consistency Group Volumes**

# GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes) displays the list of Consistency Group Volumes.

**Note:** Consistency Group Volume objects present the Volumes and Tags that are associated with a given Consistency Group. This object is also used to add or remove a Volume from a Consistency Group.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a Consistency Group Volume

# GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/<parameter (consistency-group-volume-id or ?name=consistency-group-volume-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/<parameter [consistency-group-volume-id or ?name=consistency-group-volume-name]>) displays the details of the selected Consistency Group Volume.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
<ul><li>cluster-name</li><li>OR</li><li>cluster-index</li></ul>	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
consistency-group- volume-id	Consistency Group Volume's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
certainty	XMS certainty. Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized. Value changes from OK if a request is sent while the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.	
cg-id	Consistency Group's index number from which to create a Volume	
cg-short-id	Consistency Group short ID, created by SYM not used by the XMS, used by external interfaces (such as RecoverPoint)	
created-by-app	Denotes the application which created the object.	
index	Consistency Group Volume's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
name	Consistency Group Volume's name	
num-of-vols	Cluster's total number of Volumes	

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	Consistency Group Volume's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this CG  Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained object is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained object is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Consistency Group Volume belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	List of Tags	
vol-list	The list of Volume object IDs this Consistency Group Volume belongs to	

 ${\tt GET /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/1?cluster-index=2 \ HTTP/1.1}$ 

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

GET //api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes?name=CG1&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
    "index": 1,
    "created-by-app": "xms",
    "name": "CG1",
"obj-severity": "information",
"certainty": "ok",
"cg-short-id": 2,
    "tag-list": [],
    "num-of-vols": 4,
    "cg-id": [
      "0161e1bee6eb40f0bf098d8d67b09d7c",
      "CG1",
    "guid": "0161e1bee6eb40f0bf098d8d67b09d7c",
        "d65270ffc544474098e2dbd0213a3cce",
        "BCS6",
        "0b691e06d6504ca9a90e1183a10fa0a3",
        "6c24c9690d124c38bd3cd6a27738b2e6",
    "sys-id": [
"3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
      "xbrickdrm788",
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/1",
      "rel": "self"
```

# Adding a Volume to a Consistency Group

#### POST /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes) enables you to add a Volume to a Consistency Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
cg-id	Consistency Group's name or index number	Yes
vol-id	Volume's name or index number	Yes

#### **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm788","cg-id":"LAMACG2","vol-id":2}
```

# Modifying Volumes in a Consistency Group

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes <parameter (consistency-group-id or ?name=consistency-group-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/ <parameter [consistency-group-id or ?name=consistency-group-name]>) enables you to modify the volume access of all volumes of a Consistency Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number.	Yes – For single and mutiple clusters
cg-id	Consistency Group's current name or index number	Yes
vol-access	A Volume is created with write access rights.  Volumes can be modified after being created and have their access levels' changed.	Yes
	Volumes can have one of the following access write levels:	
	<ul> <li>no_access - All SCSI commands for accessing data on the Volume (read commands and write commands) fail, and all SCSI discovery commands (i.e. inquiries on Volume characteristics and not accessing the data on the Volume) succeed.</li> <li>read_access - All SCSI write commands fail</li> </ul>	
	and all SCSI read commands and discovery commands succeed.	
	<ul> <li>write_access - All commands succeed and the host can write to the Volume.</li> </ul>	

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":2,"vol-access":"read access"}
```

# Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/cgvol1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm353","vol-access":"read access"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# Removing a Volume from a Consistency Group

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/<parameter (consistency-group-volume-id or ?name=consistency-group-volume-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/<parameter [consistency-group-volume-id or ?name=consistency-group-volume-name]>) enables you to remove a Volume from a Consistency Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

**Note:** This DELETE command is an exception, where the parameters can only be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
cg-id	Consistency Group's name or index number	Yes
vol-id	Volume's name or index number	Yes

```
DELETE /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes/2 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm788","cg-id":"LAMACG2","vol-id":2}
```

#### Example request by name

```
DELETE /api/json/v2/types/consistency-group-volumes?name=LAMACG2 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":2,"cg-id":"LAMACG2","vol-id":2}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# **DAEs**

# Viewing the List of DAEs

# GET /api/json/v2/types/daes

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/daes) displays the list of DAEs.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/daes HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a DAE

# GET /api/json/v2/types/daes/<parameter (dae-id or ?name=dae-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/daes/<parameter [dae-id or ?name=dae-name]>) displays the details of the selected DAE.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
dae-id	DAE's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
brick-id	X-Brick's index number	
fru-lifecycle-state	DAE's FRU state, using the generic FRU transition states  Values:	
	<ul> <li>healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully functional) and diagnosed as healthy.</li> <li>failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.</li> <li>disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.</li> <li>uninitialized - An FRU that has not been initialized passes through this state before initialization.</li> <li>initializing - Indicates a transient state in which the system performs initialization of a component.</li> </ul>	
fru-replace-failure- reason	Reason why the FRU replacement has failed.  null means that the last FRU replacement was either not performed for this object or the replacement was successful.	
fw-version	Current firmware version of the DAE	

Output Parameter	Description	
hw-revision	Hardware revision	
	Hardware level of the power supply unit.	
	The value is not always available.	
	GUI and CLI do not display the value when unavailable.	
identify-led	Indicates whether the identification LED is illuminated for this DAE.  The property value is reflected in the GUI LED icon.	
	Note: There is no identification LED in the current PSU.	
	Values:	
	off - Identification LED is turned off.	
	blinking - Identification LED is blinking.	
	on - Identification LED is turned on.	
	<ul> <li>na - This LED or reading of its value is not supported in the hardware.</li> </ul>	
index	DAE's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
jbod-id	The DAE object Identification number	
model-name	Vendor-assigned DAE model name	
name	DAE's name	
num-of-jbod- controllers	The number of controller objects that belong to this DAE and a list of their object IDs	
num-of-jbod-psus	The number of PSU objects that belong to this DAE and a list of their object IDs	
obj-severity	DAE severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this DAE and its contained objects	
	Values:	
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.	
	<ul> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
part-number	Part number. EMC-assigned string identifying part (SKU). Independent of the actual vendor <code>model_name</code> used for this FRU	

Output Parameter	Description
serial-number	DAE's serial number
status-led	Status LED state, indicating DAE object faults
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this DAE belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.
tag-list	List of Tags
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object

GET /api/json/v2/types/daes/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/daes?name=X1-DAE&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
  "fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
  "xms-id": [
    "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
    "xms",
  "obj-severity": "information",
  "num-of-jbod-psus": 2,
 "tag-list": [],
"serial-number": "APM00140634619",
"fw-version": "151 ",
"part-number": "100-586-100-01",
  "fru-replace-failure-reason": "",
  "guid": "3fcdbcaf978e4b338fa5227b251fa698",
  "sys-id": [
"2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
    "xbrickdrm353",
  "index": 1,
"name": "X1-DAE",
  "brick-id": [
    "afdb132f2ff54cceafa7058f16b601a1",
    "X1",
  "status-led": "off",
  "num-of-jbod-controllers": 2,
  "identify-led": "off",
  "model-name": "Derringer Encl ", "hw-revision": "17",
  "jbod-id": [
    "3fcdbcaf978e4b338fa5227b251fa698",
    "X1-DAE",
"links": [
    "href": "https://wwns-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/daes/1", "rel": "self"
```

# **DAE Controllers**

# Viewing the List of DAE Controllers

# GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-controllers

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-controllers) displays the list of DAE Controllers.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-controllers HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a DAE Controller

# GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-controllers/<parameter (dae-controllers-id or ?name=dae-controllers –name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-controllers/<parameter [dae-controllers-id or ?name=dae-controllers-name]>) displays the details of the selected DAE Controller.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
dae-controllers-id	DAE Controller's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
brick-id	X-Brick index number
enabled-state	Indicates whether DAE Controller is currently enabled or disabled, either by the user or the cluster.
failure-reason	The reason why the FRU is diagnosed as failed

Output Parameter	Description	
fru-lifecycle-state	DAE Controller's FRU state, using the generic FRU transition states <b>Values</b> :	
	<ul> <li>healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully functional) and diagnosed as healthy.</li> <li>failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This</li> </ul>	
	includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.	
	disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.	
	<ul> <li>uninitialized - An FRU that has not been initialized passes through this state before initialization.</li> </ul>	
	initializing - Indicates a transient state in which the system performs initialization of a component.	
fru-replace-failure-	Reason why the FRU replacement has failed.	
reason	null means that the last FRU replacement was either not performed for this object or the replacement was successful.	
fw-version	Current firmware version of the DAE Controller	
fw-version-error	Indicate if the firmware or OS upgrade has failed or is in the process of upgrading. This reflects the aggregate of all Storage Controller OS and firmware upgrades.	
hw-revision	Hardware level of the power supply unit	
	<b>Note</b> : The value is not always available. GUI and CLI do not display the value when unavailable.	
identification	The panel label of the DAE Controller within its DAE	
identify-led	Indicates whether the identification LED is illuminated for this DAE Controller. The property value is reflected in the GUI LED icon.	
	Note: There is no identification LED in the current PSU.	
	Values:	
	off - Identification LED is turned off.      Identification LED is blinking.	
	<ul> <li>blinking - Identification LED is blinking.</li> <li>on - Identification LED is turned on.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>na - This LED or reading of its value is not supported in the</li> </ul>	
	hardware.	
index	DAE Controller's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
jbod-controller- connectivity-state	Reflects the connectivity of the DAE Controller.	

# **DAE Controllers**

Output Parameter	Description	
jbod-controller-id	The index number of the DAE Controller object	
jbod-id	The DAE Controller objects Identification number	
lcc-health-level	The DAE Controller's health	
location	The location of the DAE Controller within its DAE	
model-name	Vendor-assigned DAE Controller model name	
name	DAE Controller's name	
obj-severity	DAE Controller severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this DAE Controller  Values:  • clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.  • information - The highest severity for this entity and all	
	<ul> <li>contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained</li> </ul>	
part-number	objects is critical.  EMC-assigned string identifying part (SKU). Independent of the actual vendor model name used for this FRU	
sas1-brick-index	The index of X-Brick containing the Storage Controller that the SAS1 port is connected to. It should be 1 to 8 if connected and 0 if the port is disconnected. An error occurs if this X-Brick number differs from the X-Brick this Storage Controller belongs to.	
sas1-node-index	Storage Controller's index within the X-Brick that the SAS1 port is connected to. It should be 1 to 2 if the port is connected or 0 if the port is disconnected.	
sas1-port-in-node- index	The index of the port within the Storage Controller that the SAS1 port is connected to. It should be 1 to 2 if the port is connected or 0 if the port is not connected.	
sas1-port-location	The location of the port within its DAE Controller	
sas1-port-rate	Rate of the first serial attached SCSI (SAS) port used	
sas1-port-state	State of the first serial attached SCSI (SAS) port used	

Output Parameter	Description	
sas2-brick-index	The index of the X-Brick containing the Storage Controller that the SAS2 port is connected to. It should be 1 to 8 if connected or 0 if the port is disconnected. An error occurs if this X-Brick number differs from the X-Brick this Storage Controller belongs to.	
sas2-node-index	The index of the Storage Controller within the X-Brick that the SAS2 port is connected to. It should be 1 to 2 if the port is connected or 0 if the port is not connected.	
sas2-port-in-node- index	The index of the port within the Storage Controller that the SAS1 port is connected to. It should be 1 to 2 if the port is connected or 0 if the port is not connected.	
sas2-port-location	The location of the SAS2 port within its DAE Controller	
sas2-port-rate	Rate of the second serial attached SCSI (SAS) port used  Values:  12gbps 6gbps 3gbps unknown	
sas2-port-state	Status of the serial attached SCSI (SAS) port 2	
sas-connectivity-state	Indicates if the port is physically connected and is at least partially working. The sas_connectivity_state of the DAE Controller port is reflected if the port is in degraded state.	
serial-number	DAE Controller's serial number	
status-led	LED state, indicating DAE Controller object faults	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this DAE Controller belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object	

GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-controllers/2?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-controllers?name=X1-DAE-LCC-B&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
 "fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
 "sas1-port-location": "right",
"jbod-controller-connectivity-state": "healthy",
  "failure-reason": "none",
 "sas2-node-index": 0,
 "sas1-port-in-node-index": 0,
  "serial-number": "JWXEL130501284",
  "sas2-port-state": "up",
 "fru-replace-failure-reason": "",
 "guid": "23d95f6d003e422aa8ef2ee6ae38e14b",
 "index": 2,
 "fw-version-error": "no_error",
"sas1-port-rate": "6gbps",
"sas-connectivity-state": "healthy",
 "identification": "lcc b",
 "location": "top",
  "identify-led": "off",
 "hw-revision": "2864",
  "enabled-state": "enabled",
  "jbod-id": [
    "330758e8d5d844f295b49d55c8a28aa1",
    "X1-DAE",
  "xms-id": [
   "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
    "xms",
 ],
"sas1-port-state": "up",
 "sas1-node-index": 0,
  "fw-version": "151 ",
 "part-number": "303-104-000E",
  "sys-id": [
    "3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
 "sas1-brick-index": 0,
 "sas2-brick-index": 0,
  "name": "X1-DAE-LCC-B",
  "brick-id": [
    "f1cb26b27eb14e74b6a2d5b609449297",
 ],
"sas2-port-in-node-index": 0,
"sas2-port-in-node-index": 0,
 "sas2-port-rate": "6gbps",
 "status-led": "off",
```

# **DAE Controllers**

# **DAE PSUs**

# Viewing the List of DAE PSUs

# GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-psus

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-psus) displays the list of DAE PSUs.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-psus HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a DAE PSU

# GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-psus/<parameter (dae-psus-id or ?name=dae-psus-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-psus/<parameter [psu-id or ?name=psu-name]>) displays the details of the selected DAE PSU.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
dae-psu-id	DAE PSU's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
brick-id	X-Brick's index number	
enabled-state	Indicates whether DAE PSU is currently enabled or disabled, either by the user or the cluster.	
fru-lifecycle-state	DAE PSU's FRU state, using the generic FRU transition states  Values:	
	<ul> <li>healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully functional) and diagnosed as healthy.</li> <li>failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.</li> <li>disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.</li> <li>uninitialized - An FRU that has not been initialized passes through this state before initialization.</li> <li>initializing - Indicates a transient state in which the system performs initialization of a component.</li> </ul>	

Output Parameter	Description	
fru-replace-failure- reason	Reason why the FRU replacement has failed.  null means that the last FRU replacement was either not performed for this object or the replacement was successful.	
fw-version	Current firmware version of the DAE PSU	
fw-version-error	Indicates if the firmware or OS upgrade has failed or is in the process of upgrading. This reflects the aggregate of all Storage Controller OS and firmware upgrades.	
hw-revision	Hardware level of the power supply unit  Note: The value is not always available. GUI and CLI do not display the value when unavailable.	
identification	The panel label of the DAE PSU within its DAE	
identify-led	Indicates whether the identification LED is illuminated for this DAE PSU. The property value is reflected in the GUI LED icon.  Note: There is no identification LED in the current PSU.  Values:  off - Identification LED is turned off.  blinking - Identification LED is blinking.  on - Identification LED is turned on.  na - This LED or reading of its value is not supported in the hardware.	
index	DAE PSU's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
input	Confirms the existence of input power to the supply. The underlying sensors can be read in the Storage Controller's sensor arrays.	
jbod-id	The DAE PSU objects' identification number	
jbod-psu-id	The identity number of the DAE PSU object	
location	The location of the DAE PSU within its DAE	
model-name	Vendor-assigned DAE PSU model name	
name	DAE PSU's name	

Output Parameter	Description
obj-severity	DAE PSU severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this DAE PSU
	Values:
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.
	information - The highest severity for this entity and all
	contained objects is information.
	• minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.
	• major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.
	critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.
part-number	EMC-assigned string identifying part (SKU), independent of the actual vendor model_name used for this FRU
power-failure	Shows details pertaining to the nature of a power failure, should one occur.
power-feed	Power into PSU typically has two feeds: A and B
	Typical configuration:
	The first InfiniBand Switch PSU is connected to feed_A.
	The second InfiniBand Switch PSU is connected to feed_B.
serial-number	DAE PSU's serial number
status-led	LED state indicating DAE PSU object faults
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this DAE PSU belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.

GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-psus/1 ?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

 ${\tt GET /api/json/v2/types/dae-psus?name=X1-DAE-PSU1\&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353}$ 

HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
    "jbod-psu-id": [
      "79ef42e04e894efdb680a756aa161bfa",
      "X1-DAE-PSU1",
   "obj-severity": "information",
"power-feed": "PWR-A",
"serial-number": "AC7B0130503764 ",
"fw-version": "5.33",
"part-number": "",
    "fru-replace-failure-reason": "",
    "guid": "79ef42e04e894efdb680a756aa161bfa",
    "sys-id": [
      "3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
      "xbrickdrm788",
    "power-failure": "no_error",
    "index": 1,
"name": "X1-DAE-PSU1",
    "brick-id": [
      "f1cb26b27eb14e74b6a2d5b609449297",
    "fw-version-error": "no_error",
    "status-led": "na",
    "enabled-state": "enabled",
    "identification": "psu a",
    "location": "right",
    "identify-led": "na",
    "input": "on",
"model-name": "000B0019",
    "hw-revision": "2a10",
    "jbod-id": [
      "330758e8d5d844f295b49d55c8a28aa1",
      "X1-DAE",
      "href": "https://vxms-
```

# **Data Protection Groups**

# **Listing the Data Protection Groups**

# GET /api/json/v2/types/data-protection-groups

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/data-protection-groups) lists the XtremIO Data Protection Groups (DPGs).

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/data-protection-groups HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a Data Protection Group

# GET /api/json/v2/types/data-protection-groups/<parameter (dpg-id or ?name=dpg-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/data-protection-groups/<parameter [dpg-id or ?name=dpg-name]>) displays the selected XtremIO Data Protection Group (DPG) details.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
dpg-id	DPG's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
available-rebuilds	Number of available rebuilds the DPG can currently perform
brick-id	X-Brick's index number
bw	DPG's total read and write bandwidth, measured in MB per second
index	DPG's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
integrating-slot-num	Slot currently undergoing processing. The value is 0 when no specific Slot is undergoing processing.
iops	DPG's total read and write real-time input/output operations per second
name	DPG's name as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique name)
num-of-nodes	DPG's total number of Storage Controllers
num-of-ssds	DPG's total number of the SSDs

# **Data Protection Groups**

Output Parameter	Description
obj-severity	DPG's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this DPG  Values:  • clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.
	<ul> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> </ul>
	minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.
	major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.
	critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.
proactive-metadata- loading	This Boolean property reflects whether the cluster performs proactive loading of the metadata (property returns true).
	This may happen after the cluster is started or recovers from an extreme situation. At this stage, there may be performance degradation.
protection-state	DPG's protection state. If the DPG is currently under initial configuration, the parameter is initializing.
rd-bw	DPG's total read bandwidth in MB per second
rd-iops	Total read real-time input/output operations per second
rebalance-progress	Shows the progress of a DPG rebalance.
rebuild-in-progress	Indicates if the DPG currently performs a rebuild, and its progress, measured in percentage.
rebuild-prevention- reason	When an DPG enters a degraded state (either single or dual failure), a rebuild is generally initiated. However, conditions may prevent the rebuild. The parameter includes the reason for rebuild prevention.
rebuild-progress	The rebuid progress status
rg-id	DPG's object index number
rg-ud-ssd-percent- free-space	DPG's percentage of SSD free space for user data
rg-ud-ssd-space- levels	DPG user data SSD space levels. Events are triggered for any change in this parameter.
	Note: For XMS version 4.2.0, the only value listed is obsolete.
ssd-preparation-in- progress	Indicates if the DPG is currently performing an SSD preparation, and its progress, measured in percentage.

Output Parameter	Description
ssd-preparation- progress	The current state of the SSD preperation
ssd-size	DPG's overall size of unfailed SSDs
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this DPG belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.
tag-list	DPG's list of Tags
ud-ssd-space	Total user data space on the SSDs
ud-ssd-space-in-use	Reports how much of user data space of the DPG is currently in use, measured in Kbytes.
useful-ssd-space	DPG's total amount of useful SSD space over all unfailed SSDs, for this DPG
wr-bw	DPG's total real-time write bandwidth, in MB per second
wr-iops	Total write real-time input/output operations per second
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number

## Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/data-protection-groups/2?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

## Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/data-protection-groups?name=X1-DPG&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
 "ssd-size": "19535569200",
 "ssd-preparation-progress": 0, "obj-severity": "information",
 "rd-bw": "0",
 "ssd-preparation-in-progress": "done",
 "ud-ssd-space": "16368817184",
 "available-rebuilds": "5",
  "rebuild-prevention-reason": "none",
  "rg-id": [
    "ff6929f8b1d14119897bfa557063a33f",
   "X1-DPG",
  "quid": "ff6929f8b1d14119897bfa557063a33f",
 "index": 1,
  "num-of-nodes": 2,
  "rg-ud-ssd-percent-free-space": 0,
  "sys-id": [
    "a9a4f600e6484da5a41a8a948a2d27ae",
   "xbrick281",
  "integrating-slot-num": 255,
  "xms-id": [
    "208b6fbd8a594c4ea3b40155bbd0a431",
    "xms",
  "rebuild-in-progress": "done",
  "tag-list": [],
  "rg-ud-ssd-space-levels": "healthy",
  "bw": "0",
 "wr-iops": "0",
  "protection-state": "normal",
  "rebuild-progress": 0,
  "name": "X1-DPG",
  "brick-id": [
    "893b700e95884decbebd35987b9b8338",
  "ud-ssd-space-in-use": "0",
 "rebalance-progress": 0,
  "iops": "0",
  "useful-ssd-space": "19535569200",
  "rd-iops": "0",
```

```
"wr-bw": "0",
    "proactive-metadata-loading": false
},
"links": [
    {
        "href": "https://vxms-xbrick281.xiolab.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/data-protection-groups/1",
        "rel": "self"
    }
}
```

## **Discover Initiators**

## Viewing the Discovered Initiators List

## GET /api/json/v2/types/discover-initiators

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/discover-initiators) displays a list of the Initiators that exist on the SCSI network, but are not yet added to the system.

Output Parameter	Description	
num-of-conn-tars	The number of target ports that detect this Initiator	
port-address	The following input format variations are accepted for Fibre Channel Initiators ("X" is a hexadecimal digit – upper case or lower case are allowed):	
	"XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX"	
	• "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"	
	"0xXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
	When the Initiator object port_address parameter is queried, the value is always returned in a single output format. IQN and EUI formats are allowed for iSCSI Initiators.	
port-type	Port type (Fibre Channel or iSCSI)	
sys-id	The cluster's identifier. Either the cluster's name or index number.	
target-list	A list of all target ports (separated by a comma) that "discovered" this initiator.	

## **Example request**

GET /api/json/v2/types/discover-initiators HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

Postman-Token: c7dfc6d5-0c36-5dd7-c19b-18a69fb7f26e

```
"content": [
        "port-address": "21:00:00:24:ff:54:8b:03",
        "target-list": [
                 "b1b8aa91a27f428eb66cd764bc4f0b51",
                 "95a456f9447548639ad64ec4efed3273",
                "X1-SC1-fc2",
                 "f702ef5683014d79a17ea094cb32b106",
                "X1-SC2-fc1",
                 "a891e734f23142798746c464e99b4048",
        ],
"sys-id": [
"18ac81e9036c4e4cbd836a26adefbc64",
        "num-of-conn-tars": 4,
"port-type": "fc"
        "port-address": "21:00:00:24:ff:54:8b:02",
        "target-list": [
                 "b1b8aa91a27f428eb66cd764bc4f0b51",
                "95a456f9447548639ad64ec4efed3273",
                 "f702ef5683014d79a17ea094cb32b106",
```

## **Discover Initiators**

# **Email Notifiers**

## **Viewing the List of Email Notifiers**

## GET /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier) displays the list of Email Notifiers.

## **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of an Email Notifier

# GET /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier/<parameter (email-notifier-id or ?name=email-notifier-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier/<parameter [email-notifier-id or ?name=email-notifier-name]>) displays the details of the selected Email Notifier.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
email-notifier-id	Email Notifier name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
company-name	Name of the company
contact-details	Details of the company individual to contact
enabled	Indicates whether or not the Email Notifier is enabled.
frequency	Frequency, in hours
index	Email Notifier's account's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
mail-relay-address	Address of email server to route emails
mail-user	Name of the email user
name	Email Notifier's name as defined by the user when creating the Email Notifier

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	Email Notifier severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Email Notifier	
	Values:	
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.	
	<ul> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> </ul>	
	• minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.	
	<ul> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
proxy-address	The proxy server address	
proxy-port	Proxy server port on a specific port number on the proxy server	
proxy-user	Name of Email Notifier proxy user	
recipients	Email Notifier recipients	
recipients-str	Presents the list of email recipients.	
sender	Email Notifier's sender	
transport	The transport protocol, either SMTP or HTTP	
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object	

# Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier/1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

## Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier?name=email notifier HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# **Modifying an Email Notifier**

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier/<parameter (email-notifier-id or ?name=email-notifier-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier/<parameter [email-notifier-id or ?name=email-notifier-name]>) enables you to rename the selected Email Notifier.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
company-name	Company name	No
contact-details	Contact details	No
disable	Used to disable Email Notifier	No
enable	Used to enable Email Notifier	No
mail-password	Mail password	No
mail-relay-address	Mail relay address	No
mail-user	Mail user	No
proxy-address	Proxy address	No
proxy-password	Proxy password	No
proxy-port	Proxy port	No
proxy-user	Proxy user	No
recipient-list	List of email recipients	No
sender	Sender	No
transport	Transport	No

## Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"recipient-list":["fred1@emc.com", "fred2@emc.com"], "transport":"smtp", "mail-relay-address":"emailhub.emc.com", "mail-user":"user", "mail-password":"123456", "sender":"fred@emc.com"}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/email-notifier/?name=email_notifier HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"recipient-list":["fred1@emc.com", "fred2@emc.com"], "transport":"smtp", "mail-relay-address":"emailhub.emc.com", "mail-user":"user", "mail-password":"123456", "sender":"fred@emc.com"}
```

### Response

200 OK

# **Events**

# Viewing all Events in the Cluster

## GET /api/json/v2/types/events

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/events) displays the list of Events in the cluster.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
from-date-time	Date and time from which to filter Events:	No
	Format: "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"	
	Example: "2014-04-15 10:00:00"	
to-date-time	Date and time until which to filter Events:	No
	Format: "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss"	
	Example: "2014-04-15 10:00:00"	

Output Parameter	Description	
classification	Describes the category of the Event.	
cluster	Cluster name to which the Event/Alert relates to	
description	Event/Alert text	
entity	The object to which the Event/Alert relates to	
entity_details	Entity's name and index number	
event_code	XtremIO code for this Event /Alert	
id	Identification number	
severity	The severity of the Event/Alert	
	Values:	
	Information	
	• Minor	
	• Major	
	• Critical	
timestamp	Denotes when the Event/Alert was issued.	

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/events HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"events": [
               "entity_details": null,
               "severity": "information",
               "classification": "activity",
"timestamp": "2015-02-11 16:09:05.625926",
               "entity": "XmsMonitor",
              "cluster": null,
"event_code": "5000200",
"id": 2237,
               "description": "Removed 577 old monitoring data records from
xms_history…"
               "entity_details": null,
              "severity": "information",
"classification": "activity",
"timestamp": "2015-02-11 16:09:04.925937",
"entity": "TargetGroupMonitor",
               "cluster": null,
               "event_code": "5000200", "id": 2236,
               "description": "Removed 577 old monitoring data records from
target_group_history..."
               "entity_details": null,
"severity": "information",
               "classification": "activity",
               "timestamp": "2015-02-11 16:09:04.450080",
               "entity": "TargetMonitor",
"cluster": null,
               "event code": "5000200",
               "id": 2235,
               "description": "Removed 4624 old monitoring data records from
target_history..."
               "entity_details": null,
               "severity": "information",
               "classification": "activity",
```

```
"timestamp": "2015-02-11 16:09:03.582138",
    "entity": "NodeMonitor",
    "cluster": null,
    "event_code": "5000200",
    "id": 2234,
    "description": "Removed 59592 old monitoring data records from
node_history..."
    },
    {
        "entity_details": null,
            "severity": "information",
            "classification": "activity",
            "timestamp": "2015-02-11 16:09:02.830863",
            "entity": "RaidGroupMonitor",
            "cluster": null,
            "event_code": "5000200",
            "id": 2233,
            "description": "Removed 578 old monitoring data records from
raid_group_history..."
        },
```

## InfiniBand Switches

## Viewing the List of InfiniBand Switches

## GET api/json/v2/types/infiniband-switches

This command (GET api/json/v2/types/infiniband-switches) displays the list of InfiniBand Switches.

## **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/infiniband-switches HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

## Viewing the Details of an InfiniBand Switch

# GET /api/json/v2/types/infiniband-switches/<parameter (infiniband-switch-id or ?name=infiniband-switch-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/infiniband-switches/<parameter [infiniband-switch-id or ?name=infiniband-switch-name]>) displays the details of the selected InfiniBand Switch.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
infiniband-switch-id	InfiniBand Switch name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
enabled-state	Indicates whether the InfiniBand Switch is currently enabled or disabled, either by the user or the cluster.	
fan-1-rpm	The speed of fan number 1, measured in revolutions per minute	
fan-2-rpm	The speed of fan number 2, measured in revolutions per minute	
fan-3-rpm	The speed of fan number 3, measured in revolutions per minute	
fan-4-rpm	The speed of fan number 4, measured in revolutions per minute	
fan-drawer-status	The fan drawer status, based on the speed of each fan. The fan drawer comprises of four fans.  Values:	
	• healthy	
	• one_fan_failed	
	• failed	

# InfiniBand Switches

Output Parameter	Description	
fru-lifecycle-state	InfiniBand Switch's FRU state, using the generic FRU transition states  Values:  • healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully functional) and diagnosed as healthy.  • failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.  • disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.  • uninitialized - An FRU that has not been initialized passes through this state before initialization.  • initializing - Indicates a transient state in which the system performs initialization of a component.	
fru-replace-failure- reason	Reason why the FRU replacement has failed.  null means that the last FRU replacement was either not performed for this object or the replacement was successful.	
fw-psid	Internal ID of the firmware	
fw-version	Current firmware version of the InfiniBand Switch	
fw-version-error	Used to indicate if the firmware or OS upgrade has failed or is in the process of upgrading. This reflects the aggregate of all Storage Controller OS and firmware upgrades.	
hw-revision	Hardware level of the InfiniBand Switch  Note: The value is not always available. GUI and CLI do not display the value when unavailable.	
ib-switch-id	The ID of the InfiniBand Switch object	
ib-switch-index	The InfiniBand Switch index within the system (either 1 or 2). The correct installation ensures that the lower one is connected to port 1 of each Storage Controller. The XMS assumes that the InfiniBand Switch connected to port 1 is the lower one.	

Output Parameter	Description
identify-led	Indicates whether the identification LED is illuminated for this InfiniBand Switch. The property value is reflected in the GUI LED icon.  Note: There is no identification LED in the current PSU.  Values:  off - Identification LED is turned off.  blinking - Identification LED is blinking.  on - Identification LED is turned on.  na - This LED or reading of its value is not supported in the hardware.
index	InfiniBand Switch's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
inter-switch-ib1-port- state	The status of the first InfiniBand port used to connect to the other InfiniBand Switch
inter-switch-ib2-port- state	The status of the second InfiniBand port used to connect to the other InfiniBand Switch
is-available	InfiniBand Switch's availability status in relation to the system
model-name	Vendor-assigned InfiniBand Switch model name
name	InfiniBand Switch's name
num-of-temp-sensors	Total number of temperature sensors
num-of-voltage- sensors	Total number of voltage sensors
obj-severity	InfiniBand Switch's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this InfiniBand Switch and its contained objects  Values:
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>
part-number	EMC-assigned string identifying part (SKU), independent of the actual vendor model_name used for this FRU
ports	The InfiniBand Switch ports connecting to the Storage Controllers

## InfiniBand Switches

Output Parameter	Description
ports-num	Total number of ports in the InfiniBand Switch
serial-number	InfiniBand Switch's serial number
status-led	LED state indicating InfiniBand Switch's object faults
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this InfiniBand Switch belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.
tag-list	List of Tags
temp-sensors-array	An array containing information about the five temperature sensors of the InfiniBand Switch
voltage-sensors-array	An array containing information about the six voltage sensors of the InfiniBand Switch PSUs
wrong-sc-connection- detected	Denotes if at least one Storage Controller is not connected to the corresponding InfiniBand Switch port.
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object

## Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/infiniband-switches/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

## Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/infiniband-switches?name=IB-SW1&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
 "inter-switch-ib2-port-state": "active",
 "fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
 "voltage-sensors-array": [
     "[ADM1024 (2.5Vin)] - 3.3V SX",
     2.11999988555908
     "[ADM1024 (VCCP1)] - V-Core",
     0.8799999952316284
     "[ADM1029 (VCC)] - 3.3V",
     3.259999990463257
     "[ADM1024 (5v)] - 1.8V",
     1.769999980926513
     "[ADM1024 (VCCP2)] - 1.2V",
     1.190000057220459
 "fan-drawer-status": "healthy",
 "obj-severity": "information",
"temp-sensors-array": [
      "[LM75] Close to QSFP cages (center)",
     "[LM75] Close to QSFP cages (right)",
     "[LM75] Close to QSFP cages (left)",
      "[ADM1024] Close to heat-sink",
```

```
"serial-number": "0xf452140300093cc0",
"is-available": 1,
"fru-replace-failure-reason": "",
"guid": "59596ead54734d359000e0ab264c1b03",
"ib-switch-id": [
 "59596ead54734d359000e0ab264c1b03",
  "IB-SW1",
"tag-list": [],
"index": 1,
"fan-1-rpm": 12600,
"wrong-sc-connection-detected": "none",
"ports-num": 18,
"fw-version-error": "no_error",
"fan-2-rpm": 12600,
"identify-led": "na",
"hw-revision": "0x00a2",
"num-of-voltage-sensors": 6,
"xms-id": [
  "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
  "xms",
"fan-4-rpm": 12090,
"num-of-temp-sensors": 5,
"fw-psid": "EMC1260110029",
"inter-switch-ib1-port-state": "active",
"fw-version": "09.03.0000",
"part-number": "*** SwitchX - Mellanox Technologies",
"sys-id": [
  "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
  "xbrickdrm353",
"name": "IB-SW1",
"ib-switch-index": 1,
"status-led": "na",
"enabled-state": "enabled",
"fan-3-rpm": 13170,
"model-name": "SwitchX - Mellanox Technologies",
"ports": [
    "up",
      "f6cc6280edf044d18dedb89b4f4c58d6",
      "X1-SC1",
```

## **Initiators**

## **Viewing the Initiators List**

## GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators) displays the list of all Initiators and their defined parameters.

## **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators HTTP/1.1 Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA== Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of an Initiator

# GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators/<parameter (initiator-id or ?name=initiator-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators/<parameter [initiator-id or ?name=initiator-name]>) displays details of the selected Initiator.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
initiator-id	Initiator's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
acc-num-of-rd	Initiator's total lifespan cumulative read I/Os	
acc-num-of-small-rd	Accumulated number of small reads input/output operations for the Initiator	
acc-num-of-small-wr	Accumulated number of small writes input/output operations recursively contained by this Initiator	
acc-num-of-unaligned-rd	Accumulated number of unaligned reads for input/output operations recursively contained by this Initiator	
acc-num-of-unaligned- wr	Accumulated number of unaligned writes input/output operations recursively contained by this Initiator	
acc-num-of-wr	Accumulative number of write operations having occurred during the Initiator's lifespan	
acc-size-of-rd	Accumulative capacity KB size of read operations having occurred during the Initiator's lifespan	
acc-size-of-wr	Accumulative capacity KB size of write operations having occurred during the Initiator's lifespan	
avg-latency	Real-time average latency of read and write operations, measured in µs	
bw	Total read and write bandwidth in MB per second	

Output Parameter	Description	
certainty	XMS certainty. Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized. Value changes from OK if a request is sent while the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.	
chap-authentication- cluster-password	The credentials used by the cluster towards this specific Initiator.  Both username and password are mandatory when chap_authentication_mode is not disabled.  Always shown as null	
chap-authentication- cluster-user-name	<ul> <li>Username by which the cluster identifies itself to any Initiator during the initial connection of the Initiator to the target.</li> <li>Valid only if chap-discovery-mode = initiator-and-target.</li> <li>Applicable for iSCSI only.</li> </ul>	
chap-authentication- initiator-password	The credentials used by this specific Initiator.  Both username and password are mandatory when chap_authentication_mode is not disabled.  Always shown as null	
chap-authentication- initiator-user-name	Username by which the Initiator is identified when connecting to the Target  Valid for iSCSI ports when chap-authentication-mode is not disabled	
chap-discovery- cluster-password	Password by which the cluster identifies itself to any Initiator during the discovery phase. Always shown as null	
chap-discovery- cluster-user-name	<ul> <li>Username by which the cluster identifies itself to any Initiator during discovery phase</li> <li>Valid only if chap_discovery_mode = initiator_and_target</li> <li>Applicable for iSCSI only</li> </ul>	
chap-discovery- initiator-password	Password by which any Initiator is identified during the discovery phase (at least 12 characters).  Always shown as null	
chap-discovery- initiator-user-name	Username by which an Initiator is identified during the discovery phase  Valid for iSCSI ports only when chap-discovery-mode is not disabled	
ig-id	The index number of the Initiator Group to which the Initiator object belongs	
index	Initiator's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	

Output Parameter	Description	
initiator-conn-state	Indicates whether the Initiator is currently connected to the cluster via at least one target port.	
initiator-id	Initiator object's index number	
iops	Initiator's total read and write real-time input/output operations per second	
name	Initiator's name as defined by the user when creating the Initiator	
num-of-conn-tars	List containing the Target Object IDs via which the Initiator is currently connected to the cluster	
obj-severity	Initiator's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Initiator  Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
operating-system	Operating System (e.g. Linux, Windows, ESX, Solaris, AIX, HP-UX)	
port-address	The following input format variations are accepted for Fibre Channel Initiators ("x" is a hexadecimal digit – upper case or lower case are allowed):  • "XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX"  • "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"  • "0xXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX  When the Initiator object port_address parameter is queried, the value is always returned in a single output format. IQN and EUI formats are allowed for iSCSI Initiators.	
port-type	Port type (Fibre Channel or iSCSI)	
rd-bw	Total read bandwidth in MB per second	
rd-iops	Total read real-time input/output operations per second	
rd-latency	Real-time average latency of read operations, measured in µs	
small-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	

# Initiators

Output Parameter	Description	
small-iops	Current IOPS of small input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
small-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
small-rd-iops	Current IOPS of small read input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
small-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of small write input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
small-wr-iops	Current IOPS of small write input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
sys-id	Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	List of Tags	
unaligned-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
unaligned-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
unaligned-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned read input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
unaligned-rd-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned read input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
unaligned-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned write input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
unaligned-wr-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned write input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator	
wr-bw	Total write bandwidth in MB per second	
wr-iops	Total write real-time input/output operations per second	
wr-latency	Real-time average latency of write operations, measured in µs	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

#### Example request by index

```
GET //api/json/v2/types/initiators/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET //api/json/v2/types/initiators/?name=I0a&cluster-name=xbrickdrm487
HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
    "small-iops": "1772",
    "wr-latency": "796",
    "chap-discovery-initiator-password": "",
    "obj-severity": "information",
   "rd-bw": "40028",
"unaligned-rd-bw": "38571",
"acc-num-of-wr": "1390015103",
    "chap-discovery-cluster-user-name": "",
    "iops": "29525",
    "operating-system": "other",
    "num-of-conn-tars": 8,
    "port-type": "iscsi",
    "acc-num-of-small-wr": "431683712",
    "guid": "237a66b4f0614a53a78683598bfb880b",
    "chap-authentication-initiator-password": "",
    "acc-num-of-rd": "1523926160",
    "index": 1,
    "port-address": "iqn.1994-05.com.emc:lgdrm977",
    "small-rd-bw": "884",
    "chap-authentication-initiator-user-name": "",
    "ig-id": [
        "ee7c286b3a554b2b9f830b20511ed7e1",
    "acc-size-of-wr": "50300506890",
    "acc-num-of-small-rd": "556018779",
    "unaligned-rd-iops": "3919",
    "chap-discovery-cluster-password": "",
    "chap-authentication-cluster-password": "",
    "xms-id": [
        "3a3b3c72456f47e784854f669c1eba4c",
        "xms",
```

```
"unaligned-wr-iops": "25603",
         "acc-num-of-unaligned-rd": "876191392",
         "small-wr-bw": "0",
         "tag-list": [],
         "unaligned-iops": "29522",
"unaligned-bw": "140990",
         "bw": "142447",
         "wr-iops": "25603",
         "sys-id": [
             "5a4e2c488ded44aead94b23740554435",
              "xbrickdrm487",
         "avg-latency": "738",
         "rd-latency": "360",
"small-wr-iops": "0",
         "chap-authentication-cluster-user-name": "",
         "name": "977",
         "acc-num-of-unaligned-wr": "755461677",
         "certainty": "ok",
         "chap-discovery-initiator-user-name": "",
         "initiator-id": [
              "237a66b4f0614a53a78683598bfb880b",
              "977",
        ],
"acc-size-of-rd": "50988666607",
"unaligned-wr-bw": "102419",
         "small-rd-iops": "1772",
"initiator-conn-state": "connected",
"rd-iops": "3922",
"wr-bw": "102419",
         "small-bw": "884"
    "links": [
              "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/initiators/1",
              "rel": "self"
```

# **Adding an Initiator**

## POST /api/json/v2/types/initiators

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/initiators) enables you to add a new Initiator and associate it with an existing Initiator Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
ig-id	Initiator Group's name or index number	Yes
port-address	Initiator's port address The following rules apply:  For FC Initiators, any of the following formats are accepted ('X' is a hexadecimal digit – upper case and lower case are allowed):  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX  XX:XX:XX:XX:XX  XX:XX:	Yes
cluster- authentication- password	CHAP authentication cluster password	No
cluster- authentication- user-name	CHAP authentication cluster username	No
cluster-discovery- password	CHAP discovery cluster password	No

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-discovery- user-name	CHAP discovery cluster username	No
initiator- authentication- password	CHAP authentication password	No
initiator- authentication- user-name	CHAP authentication username	No
initiator-discovery- password	CHAP discovery password	No
initiator-discovery- user-name	CHAP discovery Initiator username	No
initiator-name	Initiator name	No
operating-system	Operating System (e.g. Linux, Windows, ESX, Solaris, AIX, HP-UX)	No

## **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/initiators/3?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"ig-id":2, "initiator-name":"lg0004-fc1", "port-address":"50:01:43:80:24:21:df:ab"}
```

# **Modifying an Initiator**

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/initiators/<parameter (initiator-id or ?name=initiator-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/initiators/<parameter [initiator-id or ?name=initiator-name]>) enables you to modify an Initiator.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
initiator-id	Initiator's index number	Yes
cluster- authentication- user-name	CHAP authentication cluster username	Select one of the following:  • cluster-
cluster-discovery- password	CHAP discovery cluster password	authentication- user-name
cluster-discovery- user-name	CHAP discovery cluster username	initiator-     authentication-     user-name
cluster- authentication- password	CHAP authentication cluster password	initiator- authentication- password
initiator- authentication- password	CHAP authentication password	<ul> <li>initiator- discovery- password</li> </ul>
initiator- authentication- user-name	CHAP authentication username	cluster-     authentication-     password     cluster-
initiator-discovery- password	CHAP discovery password	discovery-user- name
initiator-discovery- user-name	CHAP discovery Initiator username	cluster- discovery-
initiator-name	Initiator name	password

# Initiators

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
port-address	Initiator's port address The following rules apply:  • For FC Initiators, any of the following formats are accepted ('X' is a hexadecimal digit – upper case and lower case are allowed):  • XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX  • XXXXXXXXXXX	Select one of the following:  port-address remove-cluster-authentication-credentials remove-cluster-discovery-credentials remove-initiator-authentication-credentials remove-initiator-credentials remove-initiator-discovery-credentials
remove-cluster- authentication- credentials	Removes CHAP cluster authentication credentials.	
remove-cluster- discovery- credentials	Removes CHAP cluster discovery credentials.	
remove-initiator- authentication- credentials	Removes CHAP Initiator authentication credentials.	
remove-initiator- discovery- credentials	Removes CHAP Initiator discovery credentials.	

## Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/1?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503
Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm238"}
```

## Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/?name=ig1&cluster-name=xbrickdrm238
HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503
Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":2}
```

#### Response

200 OK

## Removing an Initiator

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/initiators/<parameter (initiator-id or ?name=initiator-grp-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/initiators/<parameter [initiator-id or ?name=initiator-grp-name]>) enables you to remove an Initiator.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
initiator-id	Initiator's name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

### Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/initiators/1?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/initiators?name=i-1&cluster-name=xbrickdrm238

HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

200 OK

# **Initiators Connectivity**

# **Viewing the Initiator Connectivity List**

# GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators-connectivity

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators-connectivity) displays a list of all initiators' connectivity.

Output Parameter	Description	
index	Initiator's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
name	Initiator's name as defined by the user when creating the Initiator	
num-of-conn-tars	The number of target ports that detects this Initiator	
port-address	The following input format variations are accepted for Fibre Channel Initiators ("X" is a hexadecimal digit – upper case or lower case are allowed):  • "XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX"  • "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"  • "0xXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	
port-type	Port type (Fibre Channel or iSCSI)	
sys-id	The cluster's identifier. Either the cluster's name or index number.	
target-list	A list of all target ports (separated by a comma) that "discovered" this Initiator.	

# **Example request**

GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators-connectivity HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

Postman-Token: 4be7131a-2f92-4e15-e735-afe00ead8941

```
"index": 5,
"port-address": "10:00:00:90:fa:6d:b7:69",
"name": "lgdrm1580-fc2",
"target-list": [
   "ff0d1c38a3c24f60ba04afd4892499d8",
   "05d2af1f107a4b6e962d94af0ab5781d",
   "78d32954e4144c2eb70339c8f1695560",
   "X1-SC2-fc1",
   "1db7b3b64dd442b8affed52e4d155bdb",
    "X1-SC2-fc2",
"num-of-conn-tars": 4,
  "141d6520f41040b5941bb05828388b51",
  "xbrickdrm788",
"port-type": "fc"
"index": 1,
"port-address": "10:00:00:90:fa:55:09:30",
"name": "IG-BI-fc-1",
"target-list": [
   "ff0d1c38a3c24f60ba04afd4892499d8",
   "05d2af1f107a4b6e962d94af0ab5781d",
```

```
"78d32954e4144c2eb70339c8f1695560",
    "X1-SC2-fc1",
    "1db7b3b64dd442b8affed52e4d155bdb",
],
"num-of-conn-tars": 4,
"sys-id": [
"141d6520f41040b5941bb05828388b51",
  "xbrickdrm788",
"port-type": "fc"
"index": 6,
"port-address": "iqn.1994-05.com.emc:lgdrm1580",
"name": "lgdrm1580-iscsi",
"target-list": [
    "c490baa28a02455c842dee0bb8ca129d",
    "c490baa28a02455c842dee0bb8ca129d",
    "X1-SC1-iscsi1",
    "f7bd7484b9774776a8730a22979c7731",
    "X1-SC1-iscsi2",
    "f7bd7484b9774776a8730a22979c7731",
    "a4e8256c4c1e48bd9edf74bb95ca49a7",
    "a4e8256c4c1e48bd9edf74bb95ca49a7",
```

```
"a809243ef7114cc8b67b0e29c1186c08",
        "a809243ef7114cc8b67b0e29c1186c08",
     ],
"num-of-conn-tars": 8,
     "sys-id": [
       "141d6520f41040b5941bb05828388b51",
       "xbrickdrm788",
     "port-type": "iscsi"
     "index": 8,
     "port-address": "10:10:10:10:10:10:10:11",
     "name": "IG_Test1-fc-2",
"target-list": [],
     "sys-id": [
   "141d6520f41040b5941bb05828388b51",
       "xbrickdrm788",
     "port-type": "fc"
     "href": "https://vxms-
```

# **Initiator Groups**

# **Viewing the Initiator Groups List**

# GET /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups) displays the list of all Initiator Groups.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of an Initiator Group

# GET /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/<parameter (ig-id or ?name=initiator-group-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/<parameter [ig-id or ?name=initiator-group-name]>) displays the name and index number of the selected Initiator Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
<ul><li>cluster-name</li><li>OR</li><li>cluster-index</li></ul>	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
ig-id	Initiator Group's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
acc-num-of-rd	Total accumulative number of read operations having occurred during the Initiator Group's lifespan	
acc-num-of-small-rd	occumulated number of small reads input/output operations for the nitiator Group	
acc-num-of-small-wr	cumulated number of small write input/output operations that are cursively contained by this Initiator Group	
acc-num-of-unaligned-rd	Accumulated number of unaligned reads for input/output operations that are recursively contained by this Initiator Group	
acc-num-of-unaligned- wr	Accumulated number of unaligned writes for input/output operations recursively contained by this Initiator Group	
acc-num-of-wr	Accumulative number of write operations having occurred during the Initiator Group's lifespan	
acc-size-of-rd	Accumulative capacity KB size of read operations having occurred during the Initiator Group's lifespan	

Output Parameter	Description	
acc-size-of-wr	Accumulative capacity KB size of write operations having occurred during the Initiator Group's lifespan	
bw	Total read and write bandwidth in MB per second	
certainty	Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized.  Value changes from OK if a request is sent while the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.	
ig-id	The index number of the Initiator Group to which the Initiator object belongs	
index	Initiator Group's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
iops	Initiator Group's total read and write real-time input/output operations per second	
name	Initiator Group's name as defined by the user when creating the group	
num-of-initiators	Number of Initiators belonging to this Initiator Group	
num-of-vols	Number of Volumes in the Initiator Group	
obj-severity	Initiator Group's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Initiator Group  Values:  clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.  information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.  minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.  major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.  critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.	
rd-bw	Total real-time read bandwidth in MB per second	
rd-iops	Total read real-time input/output operations per second	
small-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
small-iops	Current IOPS of small input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
small-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
small-rd-iops	Current IOPS of small read input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	

# **Initiator Groups**

Output Parameter	Description	
small-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of small write input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
small-wr-iops	Current IOPS of small write input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Initiator Group belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	Initiator Group's list of Tags	
unaligned-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
unaligned-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned input/output operations, addressed at the nitiator Group	
unaligned-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned input/output operations	
unaligned-rd-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned read input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
unaligned-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned write input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
unaligned-wr-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned write input/output operations, addressed at the Initiator Group	
wr-bw	Total write bandwidth in MB per second	
wr-iops	Total write real-time input/output operations per second	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/1?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/types/initiator-groups?name=IG1&cluster-
name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
 "small-iops": "0",
 "num-of-initiators": 2,
 "obj-severity": "information",
 "rd-bw": "0",
 "unaligned-rd-bw": "0",
 "iops": "0",
 "acc-num-of-small-wr": "0",
 "quid": "7b571f0cb53446ccb235353de374d71e",
 "acc-num-of-rd": "40039202052",
 "index": 1,
 "small-rd-bw": "0",
 "ig-id": [
   "7b571f0cb53446ccb235353de374d71e",
 ],
"acc-size-of-wr": "100787768128",
 "acc-num-of-small-rd": "0",
 "unaligned-rd-iops": "0",
 "num-of-vols": 120,
 "xms-id": [
   "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
   "xms",
 "unaligned-wr-bw": "0",
 "acc-num-of-unaligned-rd": "45340962",
 "small-wr-bw": "0",
 "unaligned-iops": "0",
 "tag-list": [],
 "unaligned-bw": "0",
 "small-rd-iops": "0",
 "wr-iops": "0",
 "sys-id": [
```

#### **Initiator Groups**

```
"3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
    "xbrickdrm788",
    2

],
    "small-wr-iops": "0",
    "name": "IG1",
    "acc-num-of-unaligned-wr": "45212583",
    "certainty": "ok",
    "acc-num-of-wr": "7437337979",
    "acc-size-of-rd": "545906128884",
    "unaligned-wr-iops": "0",
    "bw": "0",
    "small-bw": "0",
    "wr-bw": "0"

},
    "links": [
    {
        "href": "https://vxms-
        xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/1",
        "rel": "self"
    }
    }
}
```

# Adding an Initiator Group

#### POST /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups) enables you to add an Initiator Group and its Initiators to the XtremIO cluster.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory	
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration	
ig-name	Initiator Group's name	Yes	
initiator-list	List of associated Initiators (name and port number)	No	
tag-list	Tag ID list	No	

# **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/ HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick353.xiolab.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"ig-name":"PS TG"}
```

# **Renaming an Initiator Group**

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/<parameter (ini-grp-index or ?name=initiator-group- name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/<parameter [ini-grp-index or ?name=initiator-group- name]>) enables you to rename an Initiator Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
ig-id	Initiator Group's current name or index number	Yes
new-name	Initiator Group's new name	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/4 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick353.xiolab.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm353","new-name":"IG-12"}
```

# Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/?name=PS_TG HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick353.xiolab.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":2"new-name":"TG PS"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# Removing an Initiator Group

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/<parameter (ig-id or ?name=initiator-group-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/<parameter [ig-id or ?name=initiator-group-name]>) enables you to remove an Initiator Group and its associated Initiators.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
ig-id	Initiator Group's current name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/2?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/initiator-groups/?name=ig2&cluster-name=xbrickdrm238

HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Response

200 OK

# iSCSI Portals and Routes

# Viewing the List of iSCSI Portals

# GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals) displays the list of all iSCSI portals and their parameters.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the List of iSCSI Routes

# GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes) displays the list of iSCSI routes and their parameters.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing a Specific iSCSI Portal

# GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals/<parameter (iscsi-portal-id or ?name=iscsi-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals/<parameter [iscsi-portal-id or ?name=iscsi-name]>) displays a specific iSCSI portal and its parameters.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
iscsi-portal-id	iSCSI portal name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
certainty	Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized. Value changes from <code>OK</code> if a request is sent while the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.	
index	iSCSI portal's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
ip-addr	iSCSI portal's IP address (cannot be used for another portal). Format is IP/SN.	
ip-port	Display of global iscsi_tcp_port parameter	
name	iSCSI portal's name as defined by the XMS when creating the index	

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	iSCSI portal's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this iSCSI portal	
	Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained</li> </ul>	
	objects is critical.	
port-address	The following input format variations are accepted for iSCSI portal Initiators ('x' is a hexadecimal digit – upper case or lower case are allowed):  • "XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX"  • "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"  • "0xXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"  When the Initiator object port_address parameter is queried, the value is always returned in a single output format. IQN and EUI formats are allowed for iSCSI Initiators.	
sys-id	Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tar-id	Target's name or the index number	
vlan	The portal information. If not in use, VLAN is 0.	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals/1 ?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals?name=10.10.30.40/16&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm788 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Viewing a Specific iSCSI Route

# GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/<parameter (route-id or ?name=route-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/<parameter [route-id or ?name=route-name]>) displays a specific iSCSI route and its parameters.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
route-id	iSCSI route's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
dest	iSCSI route's destination
gateway	The gateway for this route
index	iSCSI route's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
name	iSCSI route's name
obj-severity	iSCSI route's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this iSCSI route  Values:
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>

#### **iSCSI Portals and Routes**

Output Parameter	Description
sys-id	Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number

#### Example request by index

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/1?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes?name=R1&cluster-name=xbrickdrm788 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
   "index": 1,
   "xms-id": [
     "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
     "xms",
   "name": "R1",
   "dest": "255.255.0.0/16",
   "obj-severity": "information",
   "sys-id": [
     "3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
     "xbrickdrm788",
   "guid": "ba429a3115c6428ebd569efeed2313fc",
   "gateway": "10.10.254.254"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/1",
     "rel": "self"
```

ľ	ľ	ı	i	5	•	ľ	5		3		ļ		i																												i	i
ľ		ĺ	ľ	П	Ш	oUí	oui	Roui	CSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rout	iSCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rout																												
ut	ı	ı			ì	ò	o	₹o	CSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	iSCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro																												
Rout	Rou	Rou	Roi	Ro	R	R			CSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	iSCSI Portals and	iSCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and																										
Rout	Rou	Rou	Ro	Ro	R	R		ľ	CSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	iSCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and																									
Rout	Rou	Rou	Ro	Ro	R	R	E	ľ	CSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	iSCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and	SCSI Portals and																									
l Rout	l Rou	d Rou	l Ro	i Ro	l R	ı R	1 F	П	CSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	iSCSI Portals an	iSCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an																										
d Rout	d Rou	d Rou	d Ro	d Ro	d R	d R	d F	d I	CSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	iSCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an	SCSI Portals an																									
d Rout	d Rou	d Rou	d Ro	d Ro	d R	d R	d F	d	CSI Portals ar	SCSI Portals ar	SCSI Portals ar	SCSI Portals ar	SCSI Portals ar	iSCSI Portals ar	SCSI Portals ar	SCSI Portals ar	SCSI Portals at																									
nd Rout	nd Rou	nd Rou	nd Ro	nd Ro	nd Ro	nd R	nd F	nd l	CSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	iSCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a																									
nd Rout	nd Rou	nd Rou	nd Ro	nd Ro	nd R	nd R	nd F	nd	CSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	iSCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a	SCSI Portals a																									
ind Rout	nd Rou	ind Rou	ind Ro	ind Ro	nd R	nd R	nd F	nd l	CSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	iSCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals																							
and Rout	and Rou	and Rou	and Ro	and Ro	and Ro	and R	and F	and l	CSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	iSCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals																									
and Rout	and Rou	and Rou	and Ro	and Ro	and Ro	and R	and F	and I	CSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	iSCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals																									
and Rout	and Rou	and Rou	and Ro	and Ro	and Ro	and R	and F	and I	CSI Portals	CSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	iSCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals	SCSI Portals																									
and Rout	and Rou	and Rou	and Ro	and Ro	and Re	and R	and F	s and I	CSI Portal	SCSI Portal	SCSI Portal	SCSI Portal	SCSI Portal	iSCSI Portal	SCSI Portal	SCSI Portal	SCSI Portal																									
s and Rout	s and Rou	s and Rou	s and Ro	s and Ro	s and Ro	s and R	s and F	s and I	CSI Porta	CSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	iSCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta																									
Is and Rout	ls and Rou	ls and Rou	Is and Ro	Is and Ro	Is and Ro	Is and R	Is and F	is and i	CSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	iSCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta																									
Is and Rout	Is and Rou	Is and Rou	Is and Ro	Is and Ro	Is and Ro	Is and R	Is and F	Is and I	CSI Porta	CSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	SCSI Porta	iSCSI Porta	SCSI Port	SCSI Port	SCSI Port																									
als and Rout	als and Rou	als and Rou	als and Ro	als and Ro	als and Ro	als and R	als and F	als and I	CSI Port	SCSI Port	SCSI Port	SCSI Port	SCSI Port	iSCSI Port	SCSI Port	SCSI Port	SCSI Port																									
als and Rout	als and Rou	als and Rou	als and Ro	als and Ro	als and Ro	als and R	als and F	als and I	CSI Por	SCSI Por	SCSI Por	SCSI Por	SCSI Por	iSCSI Por	SCSI Por	SCSI Por	SCSI Por																									
tals and Rout	tals and Rou	tals and Rou	tals and Ro	tals and Ro	tals and Ro	tals and R	tals and F	tals and I	CSI Por	SCSI Por	SCSI Por	SCSI Por	SCSI Por	iSCSI Por	iSCSI Por	SCSI Por																										
tals and Rout	tals and Rou	tals and Rou	tals and Ro	tals and Ro	tals and Ro	tals and R	tals and F	tals and I	CSI Po	SCSI Po	SCSI Po	SCSI Po	SCSI Po	iSCSI Po	iSCSI Po	SCSI Po																										
rtals and Rout	rtals and Rou	rtals and Rou	rtals and Ro	rtals and Ro	rtals and Re	rtals and R	rtals and F	rtals and I	CSI Po	SCSI Po	SCSI Po	SCSI Po	SCSI Po	iSCSI Po	ISCSI Po	SCSI Po																										
rtals and Rout	rtals and Rou	rtals and Rou	rtals and Ro	rtals and Ro	rtals and Re	rtals and R	rtals and F	rtals and	CSI P	SCSI P	SCSI P	SCSI P	SCSI P	ISCSI P	ISCSI P	SCSI P																										
ortals and Rout	ortals and Rou	ortals and Rou	ortals and Ro	ortals and Ro	ortals and Re	ortals and R	ortals and F	ortals and l	CSI P	SCSI P	SCSI P	SCSI P	SCSI P	ISCSI P	ISCSI P	ISCSI P	ISCSI P	<b>ISCSLP</b>	ISCSI P	<b>ISCSLP</b>	ISCSI P	ISCSI P	ISCSI P	SCSI P																		
ortals and Rout	ortals and Rou	ortals and Rou	ortals and Ro	ortals and Ro	ortals and Re	ortals and R	ortals and F	ortals and	CSL	SCSLE	SCSLE	SCSLE	SCSL	ISCSI I	ISCSI I	<b>ISCSLE</b>	ISCSI I	ISCSI I	ISCSI I	SCSL																						
ortals and Rout	ortals and Rou	ortals and Rou	ortals and Ro	ortals and Ro	ortals and Re	ortals and R	ortals and F	ortals and	CSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	SCSI																									
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CSI	SCSI	scsi	SCSI	SCSI	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	SCSI																									
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CS	SCS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscs	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	SCS																							
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and	CS	SCS	scs	SCS	SCS	iscs	iscs	iscs	SCS																									
I Portals and Rout	I Portals and Rou	l Portals and Rou	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Re	I Portals and R	I Portals and F	Portals and	CS	SCS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscs	SC.	SC.	SCS																									
I Portals and Rout	I Portals and Rou	I Portals and Rou	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and R	I Portals and F	I Portals and	C	SC:	SC:	SC	SC	iSC:	SC:	SC:	SC																									
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	C	SC.	SC	SC	SC	isc	SC	SC	SC																									
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Re	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	Ċ	30	SC	SC	SC	isc	isc	isc	SC																									
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and	ľ	ł	3	S	S	iS	S	S	S																									
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I			3	S	S	is	īS	īS	īS	īS	is	is	S	S	S																			
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ķ	Ì			i																												i	i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	K	İ			ĺ																													i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	K	İ			ĺ																													i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	K	İ			ĺ																													i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	K	İ			ĺ																													i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ķ	Ì			i																													i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ķ	Ì			i																													i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ķ	Ì			i																													i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ķ	Ì			i																													i
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and	ķ	Ì		l	ı																												ı	ı
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ľ	İ			İ																												i	İ
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ľ	İ																																
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ľ	İ																																
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ľ	İ																																
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ľ	İ																																
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ľ	ĺ																																
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	ľ	ĺ				İ	i	i	i	ı	i	ı	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	İ	İ	İ	İ					
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	Ē	ľ				İ	i	i	i	ı	i	ı	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	İ	İ	İ	İ					
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	Ē	ļ					ŀ	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ									
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	¢						ŀ	f	f	ŀ	f	ŀ	f	f	f	f	f	f	f	f	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ	ŀ									
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	¢	ŀ				ì	ì	i	i	f	i	f	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì					
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	į		į			ì	ì	i	i	f	i	f	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	i	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì					
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I			l				ì	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	ì	ì	ì	ì	ì					i	i			
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I			ŀ		ı	H	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	H	H	H	H	H	H	1	1	ı
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I	:			į	ı	П	Ħ	R	R	П	R	П	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	П	П	П	П	H	H	١	١	ı
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I				į	ı	П	Ħ	R	R	П	R	П	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	Ħ	П	П	П	П	H	H	١	١	ı
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I				ļ	Ĭ	Ī	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ĭ
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I				ļ	Ĭ	Ī	ĸ	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ī	Ĭ
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I				ļ	ľ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	T	T	Ī	Ī	ľ
SCSI Portals and Rout	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Rou	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Ro	SCSI Portals and Re	SCSI Portals and R	SCSI Portals and F	SCSI Portals and I				Ċ	K	K	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	K	K	K	K	K	K	ľ	ľ	K
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I				Ċ	K	K	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	K	K	K	K	K	K	ľ	ľ	K
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I				Ġ	ľ	K	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	K	ĸ	K	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	K	ľ
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Re	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I	١			Ġ	K	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	K	K	Ţ	Ţ	K
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and				G	k	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	ĸ	K	K	k
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I		١	3	S	B	ß	ß	īS	īS	Æ	īS	Æ	īS	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	S	S	ß	ß	B							
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I	١	١	3	S	B	ß	ß	īS	īS	Æ	īS	Æ	īS	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	ß	S	S	ß	ß	B							
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I			3	S	S	is	S	S	S	S	S																							
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I			3	S	S	iS	S	S	S																									
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I		١	3	S	S	iS	S	S	S																									
CSI Portals and Rout	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Rou	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and Ro	CSI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I	l	٦	3	S	S	iS	S	S	S																									
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Re	SI Portals and R	CSI Portals and F	CSI Portals and I	l	7	3	S	S	iS	S	S	S																									
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	ľ	Y	3	S	S	iS	ist	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	ist	ist	ist	ist	ist	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	iS	S	S	S
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	d	1	S	S	S	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	isc	iSC	iSC	S	S	S
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Re	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	d	3	SC	SC	SC	isc	SC	SC	SC																									
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	d	36	SC	SC	SC	isc                     isc	SC																											
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	G	30	SC	SC	SC	isc                     isc	SC																											
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	6	30	SO	SC	SC	isc	SC	SC	SC																									
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	C	SC.	SC	SC	SC	isc                     isc	SC																											
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	C	SC.	SC	SC	SC	iSC                     isc	SC																											
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	C	SC.	SC	SC	SC	isc                     isc	SC																											
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	C	SC.	SC	SC	SC	isc                     isc	SC																											
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	C	SC	SC	SC	SC	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	iSC:	ISC:	ISC:	SC
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Re	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	C	C:	SC:	SC	SC:	iSC:	SC:	SC:	SC:																									
SI Portals and Rout	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Rou	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and Ro	SI Portals and R	SI Portals and F	SI Portals and I	C:	C:	SC:	SC:	SC:	isc:	SC:	SC:	SC:																									
I Portals and Rout	I Portals and Rou	I Portals and Rou	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and R	I Portals and F	I Portals and I	CS	SC:	SC:	SCS	SCS	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	isc:	SCS
I Portals and Rout	I Portals and Rou	I Portals and Rou	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Re	I Portals and R	I Portals and F	I Portals and I	C.S	SCS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscs	iscs	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iscs</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iscs</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	<b>iSCS</b>	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	SCS
I Portals and Rout	I Portals and Rou	l Portals and Rou	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Ro	I Portals and Re	I Portals and R	I Portals and F	I Portals and I	CS	SCS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscs                    iscs	SCS																											
I Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	I Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Re	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and	CS	SCS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscs                    iscs	SCS																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Re	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and	CS	SCS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscs                    iscs	SCS																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CS	CS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscs                    iscs	SCS																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CS	CS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscs                    iscsi	SCS																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CS	CS	SCS	SCS	SCS	iscsi	iscsi	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscs	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	iscsi	SCS
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Re	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CSI	CSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	iscsi                   iscsi	SCSI																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Re	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CSI	CSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	iscsi                   iscsi	SCSI																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Re	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CSI	CSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	iscsi                   iscsi	SCSI																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Re	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	iscsi                   iscsi	SCSI																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	iscsi                   iscsi	SCSI																											
Portals and Rout	Portals and Rou	Portals and Rou	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and Ro	Portals and R	Portals and F	Portals and I	CSI	CSI	SCSI	SCSI	SCSI	iscsi                   iscsi	SCSI																											

}

# Adding an iSCSI Portal

### POST /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals) enables you to map a portal (which is a combination of an IP address and an IP port) to a Target.

This allows the target port to accept iSCSI traffic via the portal.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
ip-addr	IP address (cannot be used for another portal)	Yes
tar-id	Target's name or index number	Yes
vlan	VLAN index number	No

# **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals/ HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":2 "ip-addr":"152.62.109.59/24", "tar-id":6}
```

# Adding an iSCSI Route

#### POST /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes) enables you to create an iSCSI route.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
destination- network-and-mask	Destination network and mask	Yes
gateway	Gateway's IP address	Yes
iscsi-route-name	iSCSI's route name	No

# **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/ HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":2,"destination-network-and-mask":"255.255.0.0/17","gateway":"192.168.10.254"}
```

# Removing an iSCSI Portal

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals/<parameter (iscsi-portal-id or ?name=iscsi-portal-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals/<parameter [iscsi-portal-id or ?name=iscsi-portal-name]>) enables you to remove an iSCSI portal mapping from a Target.

After the removal, the Target stops accepting iSCSI traffic via the portal.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
ip-addr	Portal IP address	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-portals/?name=portal1&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Response

200 OK

# Removing an iSCSI Route

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/<parameter (route-id or ?name=route-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/<parameter [route-id or ?name=route-name]>) enables you to remove an iSCSI route.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
iscsi-route-id	iSCSI Route name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/iscsi-routes/?name=route1/?name=portal1&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

200 OK

# **LDAP Configurations**

# Viewing the List of LDAP Configurations

# GET /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs) displays the list of LDAP Configurations.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs HTTP/1.1 Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA== Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of an LDAP Configuration

# GET /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs/<parameter (Idap-config-id or ?name=Idap-config-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs/<parameter [ldap-config-id or ?name=ldap-config-name]>) displays the details of the selected LDAP Configuration.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
Idap-config-id	LDAP Configuration's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description				
bind-dn	Bind distinguished number: CN= <value>, OU=<value>, DC=<value></value></value></value>				
bind-pw	Bind password (must have a value)				
ca-cert-data	The certification authority data				
ca-cert-file	The certification authority file				
cache-expire-hours	The number of hours for retaining cached data before expiry. The default value is 24 hours.				
index	LDAP Configuration's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)				
name	LDAP Configuration's name				
roles	Roles to DN Mapping List				
search-base	Search base: OU= <value>, DC=<value></value></value>				
search-filter	The search filter type				
server-url	The LDAP configuration server's URL				
server-urls	URLs for LDAP authentication/active directory configuration examples				
sys-id	Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.				
timeout	The command's timeout period in seconds. The default value is 1500 seconds.				
user-to-dn-rule	User to distinguished name rule (active directory user to DN rules)				

Output Parameter	Description
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/ ldap-configs/?name=ldap-config1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
   "server-urls": null,
"user-to-dn-rule": "{username}@qa-mgmt-adl.xiodrm.lab.emc.com",
   "cache-expire-hours": 24,
   "ca-cert-data": null,
    "search-filter": "(sAMAccountName={username})",
    "ca-cert-file": null,
    "xms-id": [
     "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
     "xms",
    "bind-pw": "xxxxxxx",
   "guid": "253499630e5d42a7bb5dc74876e4ce42",
   "sys-id": [],
    "index": 1,
      "ldap://10.103.224.41",
      "ldap://10.103.224.42"
   "name": "",
    "roles": [
      "admin: CN=group-auto-admin, OU=XIO-LDAP-AUTO, DC=qa-mgmt-
ad1,DC=xiodrm,DC=lab,DC=emc,DC=com",
      "configuration:CN=group-auto-config,OU=XIO-LDAP-AUTO,DC=qa-mgmt-
ad1, DC=xiodrm, DC=lab, DC=emc, DC=com",
     "read_only:CN=group-auto-read-only,OU=XIO-LDAP-AUTO,DC=qa-mgmt-
ad1, DC=xiodrm, DC=lab, DC=emc, DC=com"
    "bind-dn": "CN=qaldap,OU=XIO-LDAP-AUTO,DC=qa-mgmt-
```

# **LDAP Configurations**

```
adl, DC=xiodrm, DC=lab, DC=emc, DC=com",
    "search-base": "OU=XIO-LDAP-AUTO, DC=qa-mgmt-
adl, DC=xiodrm, DC=lab, DC=emc, DC=com",
    "timeout": 1500
},
"links": [
    {
        "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs/1",
        "rel": "self"
    }
}
```

# Modifying an LDAP Configuration

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs/<parameter (Idap-config-id or ?name=Idap-config-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs/<parameter [ldap-config-id or ?name=ldap-config-name]>) enables you to modify the selected LDAP configuration.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
binddn	Bind DN	Select one of the
bindpw	Bind password	following:
ca-cert-data	X509 server certificate	binddn     server-urls
cache-expire-hours	Credentials expiration	• bindpw
ldap-config-id	LDAP Configuration ID	user-to-dn-rule
roles	Role to DN mapping list	cache-expire- hours
search-base	Search base string	• roles
search-filter	Search filter	ca-cert-data
server-urls	Server URLs	search-base     search-filter
timeout	Connection timeout	timeout
user-to-dn-rule	User to DN substitution	

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cache-expire-hours":"20"}
```

# Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/ldap-configs/?name=ldap-config1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cache-expire-hours":"20"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# **Local Disks**

# Viewing the List of Local Disks

# GET /api/json/v2/types/local-disks

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/local-disks) displays the list of Local Disks.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/local-disks HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a Local Disk

# GET /api/json/v2/types/local-disks/<parameter (local-disk-id or ?name=local-disk-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/local-disks/<parameter [local-disk-id or ?name=local-disk-name]>) displays the details of the selected Local Disk.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
local-disk-id	Local Disk's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
brick-id	X-Brick's index number
disk-failure	The reason for an FRU failure or disconnection. The state of the FRU is reflected by the fru lifecycle state.
enabled-state	Indicates whether Local Disk is currently enabled or disabled, either by the user or the cluster.
encryption-status	Local Disk's encryption (Data at Rest) status

Output Parameter	Description	
fru-lifecycle-state	Local Disk's FRU state, using generic FRU transition states  Values:	
	<ul> <li>healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully functional) and diagnosed as healthy.</li> <li>failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.</li> <li>disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.</li> <li>uninitialized - An FRU that has not been initialized passes through this state before initialization.</li> <li>initializing - Indicates a transient state in which the system</li> </ul>	
fru-replace-failure- reason	performs initialization of a component.  Reason why the FRU replacement has failed.  null means that the last FRU replacement was either not performed for this object or the replacement was successful.	
fw-version	Current firmware version of the Local Disk	
fw-version-error	Reason for FRU diagnostic failure when a firmware problem exists	
hw-revision	Hardware level of the power supply unit  Note: The value is not always available. GUI and CLI do not display the value when unavailable.	
identify-led	Indicates whether the identification LED is illuminated for this Local Disk. The parameter value is reflected in the GUI LED icon.  Note: There is no identification LED in the current PSU.	
index	Local Disk index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
local-disk-expected- type	The expected type of disk in this Slot. Similar to the Local Disk type, with an extra possible value of <code>empty</code> , meaning the Slot is expected to be empty.	
local-disk-id	The index number of the Local Disk object	
local-disk-purpose	The purpose of the Local Disk	
local-disk-type	The type of Local Disk, SSD or spindle-HDD	
local-disk-uid	A world-wide unique index number read from the disk firmware (same as the serial number)	
model-name	Vendor-assigned SSD model name	

# **Local Disks**

Output Parameter	Description	
name	Local Disk's name	
node-id	The Storage Controller's index number	
num-bad-sectors	Number of bad sectors detected in the Local Disks	
obj-severity	Local Disk's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Local Disk  Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
part-number	An EMC-assigned string identifying the part	
slot-num	The index number of the Local Disk object in this Slot. Should be empty for Slot state of empty and error.	
status-led	LED state, indicating Local Disk object faults	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Local Disk belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	List of Tags	
xms-id	Object index number of the XMS	

# Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/local-disks/5?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/local-disks?name=X1-SC2-LocalDisk1&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
    "fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
    "local-disk-uid": "wwn_[5000cca04d07aa1c]_serial_[0PV46NUA
                                                                          ]",
    "num-bad-sectors": 0,
    "xms-id": [
        "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
        "xms",
   ],
"obj-severity": "information",
    "tag-list": null,
    "encryption-status": "enc supported locked cluster pin",
   "fw-version": "C250",
    "local-disk-type": "ssd",
    "local-disk-expected-type": "ssd",
    "part-number": "118000047",
   "fru-replace-failure-reason": "",
    "guid": "f7facdceafc34700b336f8406357ad32",
    "sys-id": [
        "3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
        "xbrickdrm788",
    "index": 5,
    "name": "X1-SC2-LocalDisk1",
    "brick-id": [
    "f1cb26b27eb14e74b6a2d5b609449297",
   ],
"local-disk-id": [
"f7facdceafc34700b336f8406357ad32",
   "fw-version-error": "no error",
    "status-led": "na",
   "enabled-state": "enabled",
    "local-disk-purpose": "journal_and_boot_disk",
    "identify-led": "off",
    "model-name": "HITACHI HUSMM112 CLAR200",
    "hw-revision": "na",
    "node-id": [
        "3067ff183922410fbb90a3f83c0926dd",
        "X1-SC2",
```

# **Local Disks**

184

# **LUN Mapping**

# Viewing the LUN Mappings List

# GET /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps) displays the list of LUN mappings between Volumes and Initiator Groups.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cach
```

# Viewing the Details of a LUN Mapping

# GET /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps/<parameter (lun-maps id or ?name=lun-maps-name)>

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps<parameter [lun-maps id or ?name=lun-maps-name]>) displays the selected LUN mapping's details.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
lun-maps-id	LUN map's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
certainty	Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized.  Value changes from OK if a request is sent while the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.
ig-index	Initiator Group index number
ig-name	Initiator Group's name
index	LUN Mapping's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
lun	Unique LUN identification, exposing the Volume to the host
mapping-id	Internal XMS LUN mapping's index number
mapping-index	LUN mapping's index number
name	LUN map's name

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	LUN map's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this LUN map  Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
sys-id	Cluster's name or index number. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tg-index	Target's Group's index number	
tg-name	Name of the LUN map Target Group	
vol-index	Volume's index number	
vol-name	Volume's name	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

# Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps/1?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps?name=55\_1\_1&cluster-name=xbrickdrm788 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
       "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
       "xms",
    "mapping-index": 1,
    "obj-severity": "information",
    "ig-name": "IG1",
"guid": "8498f0fa6a844e39b51aaa0d91c7fc36",
"vol-name": "BCS1",
    "index": 1,
"tg-name": "Default",
    "ig-index": 1,
"name": "1_1_1",
"certainty": "ok",
    "sys-id": [
       "3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
       "xbrickdrm788",
    ],
"tg-index": 1,
    "mapping-id": [
       "8498f0fa6a844e39b51aaa0d91c7fc36",
       "1_1_1",
    "vol-index": 1,
       "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/lun-maps/1",
```

# Creating a LUN Mapping

### POST /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps) enables you to create LUN mapping between Volumes and Initiator Groups.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
ig-id	Initiator Group's name or index number	Yes
vol-id	Volume's name or index number	Yes
tg-id	Target Group's name or index number	No
lun	Unique LUN identification, exposing the Volume to the host	No

# **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":2,"vol-id":88,"ig-id":1}
```

# **Removing a LUN Mapping**

#### DELETE /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps/<parameter (lun-maps-id)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps/<parameter [lun-maps-id]>) enables you to remove a Volume's LUN mapping.

**Note**: Removing a Volume's entire LUN mapping via RESTful API can only be achieved by removing one LUN mapping at a time.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
luns-map-id	LUN maps index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/lun-maps/199?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

**Note**: An "Example request by name" section is not listed here, as a name does not exist for this object type.

# Response

200 OK

# **Schedulers**

# Viewing the Schedulers List

# GET /api/json/v2/types/schedulers

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/schedulers) displays the list of all Schedulers and their defined parameters.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/schedulers HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a Scheduler

# GET /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/<parameter (scheduler-id or ?name=scheduler-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/<parameter [scheduler-id or ?name=scheduler-name]>) displays details of the selected Scheduler.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
scheduler-id	Scheduler 's name or index number	Yes
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>

Output Parameter	Description	
enabled-state	Indicates whether the Scheduler is currently enabled or disabled, by the user.	
index	Scheduler's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
last-activation-status	Indicates the state of the last Scheduler activation.	
	Values:	
	successful - The last Scheduler activation was successful.	
	never_run - The Scheduler has never been run (e.g. when a	
	suspended Scheduler was created by user).	
last-activation-time	The last time Scheduler attempted to create Snapshots	
name	Name of the Scheduler	
scheduler-type	The scheduling for creating a Snapshot is interval-based or fixed-time	
	based.	
	Values:	
	interval - Snapshots are created in constant time intervals.	
	explicit - Snapshots are created at specified time.	

Output Parameter	Description	
snapped-object-id	The object ID of the entity on which Snapshots are created	
snapped-object-index	The index number of the Snapshotted object	
snapped-object-name	The name of the Snapshotted object	
snapped-object-type	The object type that was used to create this Snapshot	
snapshots-to-keep- number	Defines the number of Snapshots to be saved.	
snapshots-to-keep- time	The time period, in seconds, for which a Snapshot is retained. When the defined time has passed, the cluster automatically removes the Snapshot.	
	Minimum value is 60 (1 minute).	
	Maximum value is 15768000 (5 Years).	
snapshot-type	The Snapshot is regular (default) or read-only.	
suffix	A definable text adjoined to Scheduler's stem name	
time	Periodic time intervals at which Snapshots are taken	
	For an interval schedule, a single triplet [hours-minutes-seconds] should be provided.	
	For an explicit schedule, a single triplet [day-of-week : hour : minute] should be provided.	

# Example request by index

 ${\tt GET /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/1?cluster-index=2\ HTTP/1.1}$ 

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/schedulers?name=Vol1Sched&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353

HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
    "suffix": "",
     "scheduler-type": "interval",
     "snapped-object-type": "Volume",
"snapshots-to-keep-time": 157680000,
     "last-activation-time": "1444295850",
     "guid": "2b28d9f7d8104d73bc7043fe9cda0363",
     "snapshot-type": "readonly",
"snapped-object-id": [
       "a584709b311d40ee8705280eaf9c65a5",
       "BCS1",
     "index": 1,
    "snapped-object-index": 1, "name": "Vol1Sched",
     "snapped-object-name": "BCS1",
    "snapshots-to-keep-number": 1,
"enabled-state": "enabled",
"time": "0:0:15"
  "links": [
       "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/schedulers/1",
       "rel": "self"
```

# Adding a New Scheduler

# POST /api/json/v2/types/schedulers

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/schedulers) enables you to create a new Scheduler.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
scheduler-name	Scheduler's name	Yes
scheduler-type	Type of Scheduler  Values:  • interval  • explicit	Yes
snapshot-object-id	The ID of the Snapshotted object	Yes
snapshot-object- type	Type of the object used for snapshot-object- id Values: • Volume • SnapSet • ConsistencyGroup	Yes
time	<pre>Snapshot creation schedule Values: • If scheduler-type = interval use [h:m:s] • If scheduler-type = explicit use [d:h:m]</pre>	Yes
snapshots-to-keep- number	Number of Snapshots to be saved	Select one of the following:
snapshots-to-keep- time	The period of time for which a Snapshot should be retained. When the defined time has passed, the cluster automatically removes the Snapshot.  • Minimum value is 60 (1 minute).  • Maximum value is 15768000 (5 Years).	<ul><li>snapshots-to-keep-number</li><li>snapshots-to-keep-time</li></ul>

#### **Schedulers**

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
enabled-state	Suspends or resumes Scheduler.	No
	Values:	
	• user_disabled	
	• enabled	
snapshot-type	Defines the Snapshot type.	No
	Values:	
	• readonly	
	• regular	
suffix	Text adjoined to the scheduler's stem name	No

# **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/schedulers HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":2, "scheduler-type":"interval", "snapshot-object-id":344, "snapshot-object-type":"Volume", "snapshots-to-keep-number":2, "time":"10:20:15"}
```

# Modifying a Scheduler

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/<parameter (scheduler-id or ?name=scheduler-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/<parameter [scheduler-id or ?name=scheduler-name]>) enables you to modify a Scheduler.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
scheduler-id	Scheduler's name or index number	Yes
scheduler-type	Type of Scheduler  Values:  • interval  • explicit	No
snapshot-object-id	The ID of the Snapshotted object	No
snapshot-object- type	<pre>Type of the object used for snapshot-object-id Values:     Volume     SnapSet     ConsistencyGroup</pre>	No
snapshots-to-keep- number	The number of Snapshots to be saved	No
snapshots-to-keep- time	The period of time for which a Snapshot should be retained. When the defined time has passed, the cluster automatically removes the Snapshot.  • Minimum value is 60 (1 minute).  • Maximum value is 15768000 (5 Years).	No
snapshot-type	Defines the Snapshot type.  Values:  • readonly  • regular	No

#### **Schedulers**

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
state	Suspends or resumes Scheduler.	No
	Values:	
	• user_disabled	
	• enabled	
suffix	Text adjoined to the Scheduler stem name	No
time	Snapshot creation schedule	No
	Values:	
	• If scheduler-type = interval use [h:m:s]	
	• If scheduler-type = explicit use [d:h:m]	

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/2 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm788","suffix":"TEST"}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/?name=Scheduler02 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":2,"suffix":"TEST"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# Removing a Scheduler

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/<parameter (scheduler-id or ?name=scheduler-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/<parameter [scheduler-id or ?name=scheduler-name]>) enables you to delete a Scheduler.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
scheduler-id	Scheduler's name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/schedulers/4?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/schedulers?name=Adi-Test&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353

HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

200 OK

# Slots

# Viewing the List of Slots

# GET /api/json/v2/types/slots

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/slots) displays the list of Slots.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/slots HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/3",
"name": "1 2"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/2",
"name": "1 1"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/5",
"name": "1 4"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/4",
"name": "1 3"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/7",
"name": "1 6"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/6",
"name": "1 5"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/9",
"name": "1 8"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/8",
"name": "1 7"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/16",
"name": "1 15"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/19",
"name": "1_18"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/18", "name": "1_17"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/slots/",
"rel": "self"
```

# Viewing the Details of a Slot

# GET /api/json/v2/types/slot/<parameter (slot-id or ?name=slot-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/slot/<parameter [slot-id or ?name=slot-name]>) displays the details of the selected Slot.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
slot-id	Slot's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
brick-id	X-Brick's index number
failure-reason	The reason why the FRU is diagnosed as failed
index	Slot's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
name	Slot's name
product-model	Product model number
slot-error-reason	This parameter contains more information regarding an error when slot_state shows the value error or unsupported_disk.
slot-num	Number of the Slot

Output Parameter	Description	
slot-state	The Slot's current state/content	
	Values:	
	empty – Slot is empty and is not expected to be used.	
	• unanticipated_disk – Slot is expected to be empty but a disk is inserted.	
	<ul> <li>unsupported_disk - Disk of an unsupported model is inserted into the slot.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>uninitialized_disk – Disk has been inserted and is detected as working. A command from a technician is required to integrate the SSD into the system.</li> </ul>	
	error – Error in detecting disk.	
	ok – Disk is OK and in use.	
ssd-o-signature	The signature added to the SSD once it is added to the DPG	
ssd-size	The overall size of the SSD	
ssd-uid	<ul> <li>UID (unique identification) of the SSD that is inserted into the Slot.</li> <li>Parameter contains a value only if the slot state is: resident SSD, uninitialized SSD, or foreign XtremAPP SSD.</li> <li>Otherwise it is null</li> </ul>	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this SSD belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
xms-id	Object index number of the XMS	

# Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/slots/24?cluster-index=2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

# Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/slots?name=1\_23&cluster-name=xbrickdrm788 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
    "ssd-size": "390625000",
     "index": 24,
     "xms-id": [
       "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
       "xms",
    "name": "1_23",
"brick-id": [
       "f1cb26b27eb14e74b6a2d5b609449297",
       "X1",
    "ssd-o-signature": "d19977bb4a474952b62a5710f10295e8",
"product-model": "HITACHI HUSMM114 CLAR400",
    "slot-error-reason": "none",
"ssd-uid": "wwn-0x5000cca04e062678",
    "slot-state": "resident_ssd",
     "slot-num": 23,
     "guid": "6b120cba6914494aaf12f43cc25a753b",
     "sys-id": [
       "3d02428c151442d9a132fa6e10561da8",
       "xbrickdrm788",
"href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/slots/24",
       "rel": "self"
```

# **Snapshots**

# Viewing the List of Snapshots

# GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshots

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshots) displays the list of all Snapshots and their defined parameters.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshots HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a Snapshot

# GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/<parameter (snapshot-id or ?name=snapshot-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/<parameter [snapshot-id or ?name=snapshot-name]>) displays details of the selected Snapshot.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
snapshot-id	Snapshot's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
acc-num-of-rd	Total accumulative number of read operations having occurred during the Volume's lifespan
acc-num-of-small-rd	Accumulated number of small reads input/output operations for the Snapshot
acc-num-of-small-wr	Accumulated number of small writes input/output operations recursively contained by this Snapshot
acc-num-of-unaligned-rd	Snapshot's accumulated number of I/Os since adding the Initiator
acc-num-of-unaligned- wr	Cluster's total number of accumulated unaligned writes
acc-num-of-wr	Accumulative number of write operations having occurred during the Snapshot's lifespan
acc-size-of-rd	Accumulative capacity KB size of read operations having occurred during the Snapshot's lifespan
acc-size-of-wr	Accumulative capacity KB size of write operations having occurred during the Snapshot's lifespan
alignment-offset	The alignment offset range is between 0-15.

# Snapshots

Output Parameter	Description
ancestor-vol-id	Holds the Volume Snapshot source index number for the Snapshot. This parameter points to an object from which the Snapshot was created, providing that the "ancestor" object is not deleted, or that create-snapshot-and-reassign was not applied.
avg-latency	Total real-time average latency of read and write operations, measured in µs
bw	Total real-time read and write bandwidth in MB per second
certainty	Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized.  Value changes from OK if a request is sent while the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.
created-from-volume	This parameter contains the <code>snapped_object</code> Volume name, as it was at the Snapshot's creation time, or <code>null</code> when the Volume was not created from a Snapshot. The string remains unchanged when the ancestor is renamed, deleted or reassigned.
creation-time	Snapshot's creation timestamp
dest-snap-list	Number of Volumes directly Snapshotted from the Snapshot, and the list of their object IDs (if any)
index	Snapshot's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
iops	Snapshot 's total read and write real-time input/output operations per second
lb-size	The "sector size" (LB size) of the Snapshot
logical-space-in-use	The total used Volume/ Snapshot capacity in all clusters managed by the XMS
lun-mapping-list	List of LUN mappings currently associated with the Snapshot, possibly empty, indicating that the Snapshot is currently unexposed.
naa-name	Snapshot's WWN/NAA name, globally unique and unique over time, set by the XMS (or by cluster) once a LUN is mapped to the Snapshot for the first time
name	Snapshot's name
num-of-dest-snaps	Number of Snapshots directly Snapshotted from this Snapshot
num-of-lun-mappings	Number of LUN mappings defined for this Snapshot

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	Snapshot's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Snapshot  Values:  clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.  information - The highest severity for this entity and all	
	<ul> <li>contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained</li> </ul>	
rd-bw	objects is critical.  Total real-time read bandwidth in MB per second	
	Total read real-time input/output operations per second	
rd-iops		
rd-latency	Total real-time average latency of read operations, measured in µs	
related-consistency- groups	The Snapshot's related Consistency Group(s) ID(s), when relevant	
small-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Snapshot	
small-io-alerts	When Volume parameter of small_io_alerts is set to disabled (default), no Alerts are sent for a high number of small I/Os.	
small-iops	Current IOPS of small input/output operations per second	
small-io-ratio	The accumulated number of unaligned I/O divided by the total accumulated number of I/Os to the Snapshot, in percent	
small-io-ratio-level	Event triggered whenever the unaligned-io-ratio level changes	
small-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Snapshot	
small-rd-iops	Current IOPS of small read input/output operations per second	
small-wr-bw	Snapshot's small write bandwidth	
small-wr-iops	Current IOPS of small write input/output operations per second	
snapgrp-id	The Volume Snapshot Group (VSG) Index	
snapset-list	Lists names of the Snapshot Set containing the selected Snapshot.  Value for a Volume is always null	
snapshot-type	A Snapshot is regular (default) or read-only.	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Snapshot belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	

# Snapshots

Output Parameter	Description	
tag-list	Snapshot's list of Tags	
	Note: This parameter only supports Snapshots and Volumes.	
unaligned-bw	Current IOPS of unaligned bandwidth input/output operations	
unaligned-io-alerts	When this Snapshot parameter is set to disabled (default), no Alerts are sent for high numbers of unaligned	
unaligned-iops	Unaligned input/output operations per second	
unaligned-io-ratio	Accumulated number of unaligned I/O divided by the total accumulated number of I/Os to the Snapshot, in percent	
unaligned-io-ratio- level	Event triggered whenever the unaligned-io-ratio level changes	
unaligned-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned read input/output operations	
unaligned-rd-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned read input/output operations per second	
unaligned-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned write input/output operations	
unaligned-wr-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned write input/output operations per second	
vaai-tp-alerts	The VAAI Soft Limit warning for this Volume is reported when monitoring is enabled. The threshold is a cluster-wide value as configured in the cluster vaai_tp_limit. The default is disabled.	
vol-access	Denotes the host access configuration.  Values:  • no_access • read_access • writes_access	
vol-id	Snapshot's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
vol-size	Total provisioned capacity. Snapshot KB size as exposed to Initiators	
vol-type	Denotes the Volume type.  Values:  regular readonly	
wr-bw	Total real-time write bandwidth in MB per second	
wr-iops	Total write real-time input/output operations per second	
wr-latency	Total real-time average latency of write operations, measured in µs	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

### Example request by index

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/10?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/?name=AAA2.111&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1 Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA== Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"small-io-alerts": "disabled",
"small-iops": "0",
"vol-id": [
 "9b90f3933a654316b8e84919c60612ef",
  "Vol_test1.1444291684418_DEV",
"obj-severity": "information",
"unaligned-io-alerts": "disabled",
"unaligned-rd-bw": "0",
"num-of-dest-snaps": 0,
"iops": "0",
"acc-num-of-small-wr": "0",
"small-io-ratio-level": "ok",
"guid": "9b90f3933a654316b8e84919c60612ef",
"snapshot-type": "regular",
"logical-space-in-use": "0",
"unaligned-io-ratio-level": "ok",
"acc-num-of-rd": "0",
"index": 10,
"lb-size": 512,
"naa-name": "",
"snapset-list": [
    "8caa844c23184c6299a177624f046279",
    "SnapshotSet.1444291684418_DEV",
"acc-size-of-wr": "0",
"acc-num-of-small-rd": "0",
```

```
"unaligned-rd-iops": "0",
"snapgrp-id": [
  "e45d402c925244b6985efc9d4a25f8cb",
  "",
"acc-size-of-rd": "0",
"created-from-volume": "Vol test1",
"ancestor-vol-id": [
 "33899af734ba432fadd2a96e119e8d39",
  "Vol test1",
"vaai-tp-alerts": "disabled",
"creation-time": "2015-10-08 04:08:12",
"rd-bw": "0",
"xms-id": [
  "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
  "xms",
"unaligned-wr-iops": "0",
"acc-num-of-unaligned-rd": "0",
"small-wr-bw": "0",
"tag-list": [],
"unaligned-iops": "0",
"num-of-lun-mappings": 0,
"unaligned-bw": "0",
"small-rd-iops": "0",
"unaligned-io-ratio": "0",
"lun-mapping-list": [],
"vol-size": "10485760",
"wr-iops": "0",
"sys-id": [
  "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
  "xbrickdrm353",
"avg-latency": "0",
"rd-latency": "0",
"small-wr-iops": "0",
"small-bw": "0",
"name": "Vol_test1.1444291684418_DEV",
"acc-num-of-unaligned-wr": "0",
"related-consistency-groups": [],
"certainty": "ok",
"vol-type": "regular",
"acc-num-of-wr": "0",
"small-io-ratio": "0",
"vol-access": "write_access",
"unaligned-wr-bw": "0",
"bw": "0",
"small-rd-bw": "0",
```

# Creating a Snapshot

# POST /api/json/v2/types/snapshots

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/snapshots) enables you to run the following operations:

- Create a Snapshot on a Volume, list of Volumes, Consistency Group, Snapshot Set or Tag List (see Table 3, on page 215).
- Create a Snapshot and reassign on a Volume, Consistency Group or Snapshot Set (see Table 4, on page 216).

**Note**: Refer to example use cases for taking Snapshots and reassigning on a Volume, Consistency Group or Snapshot Set, on page 351.

Parameters in Table 3 are exclusively for 'create Snapshots' commands.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

**Table 3: Create Snapshot** 

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
consistency-group- id	Consistency Group's index number from which to create a new Snapshot	Select one of the following:
snapshot-set-id	The index number of the Snapshot Set from which a new Snapshot will be created	consistency- group-id
tag-list	List of Tag index numbers from which to create a new Snapshot  Note: This parameter only supports Snapshots and Volumes.	<ul><li>snapshot-set-id</li><li>tag-list</li><li>volume-list</li></ul>
volume-list	List of Volumes index numbers from which to create a new Snapshot. List values are in rectangular brackets. Syntax example: {"volume-	
snapshot-set-name	list":["Finance1", "Finance2"]} The name of the Snapshot Set	No
snap-suffix	A string added after a Snapshot stem name, limited to 64 characters	No
snapshot-type	The Snapshot is read/write (default) or read-only.	No

# Snapshots

Parameters in Table 4 are exclusively for 'create Snapshots and reassign' commands.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

**Table 4: Create Snapshot and Reassign** 

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
from-consistency- group-id	The name or index number of the Consistency Group from which a new Snapshot will be created	Select one of the following:  • from-consistency-group-id • from-snapshot-set-id • from-volume-id • from-snapshot-set-tag-id
from-snapshot-set-id	Snapshot Set's name or index number from which to create a new Snapshot	
from-snapshot-set- tag-id	Snapshot Set's tag name or index number from which to create a new Snapshot	
from-volume-id	Volume name or index number from which to create a new Snapshot	
to-consistency- group-id	Consistency Group's name or index number to which to assign a new Snapshot	Select one of the following:
to-snapshot-set-id	The name or index number of the Snapshot Set to which a new Snapshot will be assigned	to-consistency- group-id
to-snapshot-set- tag-id	Snapshot Set's Tag name or index number to which to assign a new Snapshot	<ul> <li>to-snapshot- set-id</li> <li>to-volume-id</li> <li>to-snapshot- set-tag-id</li> </ul>
to-volume-id	Volume name or index number to which to assign a new Snapshot	
backup-snapshot- type	The back-up Snapshot type is regular (default) or read-only.	No
backup-snap-suffix	Snapshot name suffix	No
no-backup	This parameter serves as a flag. If the flag is set, the source is removed.  The no-backup flag must have a value set. The	No
	value can be of any text string. For example, "no-backup": "true"	

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
snapshot-set-name	The name of the backup Snapshot Set	No

#### **Example request for Create Snapshot**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/snapshots HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"snapshot-set-id":1,"snap-suffix":"TGSNAP"}
```

#### Response

#### Example request for Create Snapshot and Reassign

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/snapshots HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":1,"from-consistency-group-id":"IrisCG","to-snapshot-set-id":"IrisSnapSet.SnapshotSet_1433089451","backup-snap-suffix":"TGsnap","backup-snapshot-type":"regular"}
```

## **Modifying a Snapshot**

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/<parameter (snapshot-id or ?name= snapshot-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/<parameter [snapshot-id or ?name= snapshot-name]>) enables you to modify the properties of a Snapshot.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
vol-id	Snapshot's index number	Yes
small-io-alerts	Determines if the small input/output Alerts are enabled or disabled.	Select one of the following:
unaligned-io-alerts	Enable or disable unaligned input/output Alerts.	vol-name
vaai-tp-alerts	Enable or disable VAAI TP Alerts.	<ul><li>small-io-alerts</li><li>unaligned-io-</li></ul>
vol-access	A Volume is created with write access rights.  Volumes can be modified after being created and have their access levels' changed.  Volumes can have one of the following access write levels:  • no_access - All SCSI commands for accessing data on the Volume (read commands and write commands) fail, and all SCSI discovery commands (i.e. inquiries on Volume characteristics and not accessing the data on the Volume) succeed.  • read_access - All SCSI write commands fail and all SCSI read commands and discovery commands succeed.  • write_access - All commands succeed and the host can write to the Volume.	alerts  vaai-tp-alerts  vol-size
vol-name	Snapshot's name	

#### **Snapshots**

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
vol-size	The Volume's disk space size in: K (KB) / M (MB) / G (GB) / T (TB) / P (PB),	
	limited to 2PB	
	The minimum Volume size is 1 MB.	
	Volume size must be in multiples of 8 KB.	
	Reflects the Volume size available to Initiators.	
	Does not indicate the actual SSD space	
	consumed by the Volume.	
	Must be an integer greater than 0.	

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/53 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":1,"small-io-alerts":"enabled"}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/?name=maxtest1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm353","small-io-alerts":"enabled"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

#### Removing a Snapshot

#### DELETE /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/<parameter (vol-id or ?name=vol-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/<parameter [vol-id or ?name=vol-name]>) enables you to delete a Snapshot.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
vol-id	Snapshot's name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/snapshots/53?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/snapshots?name=Adi-test.snapshot.1433148106&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm788 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

200 OK

## **Snapshot Sets**

#### Viewing the List of Snapshot Sets

#### GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets) displays the list of all Snapshot Sets.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm801.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

### Viewing the Details of a Snapshot Set

# GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/<parameter (snapshot-set-id or ?name=snapshot-set-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-set/<parameter [snapshot-set-id or ?name=snapshot-set-name]>) displays the selected Snapshot Set's details.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
snapshot-set-id	Snapshot set's name or index number	Yes
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration

Output Parameter	Description
cg-id	Consistency Group's index number from which to create a Snapshot Set
cg-name	Name of the Consistency Group
cg-oid	Consistency Group object ID/idenfifier
creation-time-long	Snapshot Set's creation date and time
index	Snapshot Set's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
name	Snapshot Set's name
	Note: If a Snapshot Set name is not defined by the user or application,
	the given name is SnapshotSet.epoch.
num-of-vols	Number of Volumes in the Snapshot Set

#### **Snapshot Sets**

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	Snapshot Set's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Snapshot Set  Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
snapset-id	Index number of the Snapshot Set object	
snapset-short-id	Short ID, created by SYM, not used by the XMS. Used by external interfaces such as RecoverPoint.	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Snapshot Set belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	List of Tags	
vol-list	The list of Volume object IDs belonging to this Snapshot Set	

#### Example request by index

 ${\tt GET /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/3?cluster-index=1~HTTP/1.1}$ 

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

GET //api/json/v2/types/snapshot-

sets?name=SnapshotSet.1444291790785 TEST1&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"content": {
   "index": 3,
   "name": "SnapshotSet.1444291790785 TEST1",
   "obj-severity": "information",
"tag-list": [],
   "snapset-short-id": 3,
   "snapset-id": [
      "17c750753bbb4e8ea0d69fd5e718a9a9",
      "SnapshotSet.1444291790785_TEST1",
    "cg-id": 1,
    "cg-oid": [
     "f9cdfd216ec84d23a42a2e91cc52dc07",
      "CG_test1",
   "creation-time-long": "1444291809000",
    "guid": "17c750753bbb4e8ea0d69fd5e718a9a9",
    "vol-list": [
       "5cf16887c96044e292d11de5db3c69c2",
       "Vol_test1.1444291790785",
   "sys-id": [
     "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
     "xbrickdrm353",
    "cg-name": "CG_test1"
 "links": [
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/3",
      "rel": "self"
```

#### Renaming a Snapshot Set

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/<parameter (snapshot-set-id or ?name= snapshot-set-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/<parameter [snapshot-set-id or ?name= snapshot-set-name]>) enables you to rename a Snapshot Set.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
new-name	Snapshot Set's new name	Yes
snapshot-set-id	Snapshot Set's current name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/53 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":1,"snapshot-set-id":1,"new-name":"SNAP-SET1"}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/?name=maxtest1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm353", "snapshot-set-id":SnapDefault, "new-name":"SNAP-SET1"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

#### Removing a Snapshot Set

## DELETE /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/<parameter [snapshot-set-id or ?name= snapshot-set name]>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets<parameter [snapshot-set-id or ?name= snapshot-set name]>) enables you to delete a Snapshot Set.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
snapshot-set-id	Snapshot Set's name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets/3?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/snapshot-sets?name=SnapshotSet.1434608980&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

200 OK

### **SNMP Notifier**

#### **Viewing the SNMP Notifier**

#### GET /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier) displays the SNMP Notifier.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier/ HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

### Viewing the Details of an SNMP Notifier

# GET /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier/<parameter (snmp-notifier-id or ?name=snmp-notifier-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier/<parameter snmp-notifier-id or ?name=snmp-notifier-name>) displays the details of the SNMP Notifier.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
snmp-notifier-id	SNMP Notifier name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
auth-key	This parameter behaves as password (hashed when shown).
auth-protocol	SNMPv3 authentication protocol, which must be set to no_auth if priv_protocol is used
community	SNMP Notifier community
enabled	Indicates whether or not the SNMP Notifier is enabled.
engine-id	Unique ID for XMS SNMP agent, enabling management systems to identify all XtremIO Alerts from a given XMS
heartbeat-frequency	The frequency in seconds in which an SNMP heartbeat is sent on behalf of each managed cluster
index	SNMP Notifier's account's index number, as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
name	SNMP Notifier's name

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	SNMP Notifier severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alert still uncleared) for this SNMP Notifier  Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained</li> </ul>	
port	objects is critical.  The SNMP Netifier's port ID	
priv-key	The SNMP Notifier's port ID  SNMPv3 privacy key. This parameter behaves as a password (hashed when shown), with a minimum of eight characters.	
priv-protocol	SNMPv3 privacy protocol	
recipients	SNMP Notifier recipients	
username	Name of the SNMP Notifier User	
version	SNMP Notifier version number	
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object	

#### Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier/1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier?name=snmp\_notifier HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

### Modifying an SNMP Notifier

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier/<parameter (snmp-notifier-id or ?name=snmp-notifier-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier/<parameter [snmp-notifier-id or ?name=snmp-notifier-name]>) enables you to modify the SNMP Notifier.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
disable	Disable	Select one of the
enable	Enable	following:
		disable
		• enable
auth-key	SNMP v3 authentication key	No
auth-protocol	SNMP v3 authentication protocol	No
community	SNMP community string	No
port	SNMP trap port	No
priv-key	SNMP v3 privilege key	No
priv-protocol	SNMP v3 privilege protocol	No
recipient-list	Recipient list of up to 6 IPs or host names.	No
username	SNMP v3 username	No
version	SNMP version	No

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"recipient-list":["lgdrm100","lgdrm101"]}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/snmp-notifier/?name=snmp_notifier HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"recipient-list":["lgdrm100","lgdrm101"]}
```

#### Response

200 OK

#### **Viewing the Storage Controllers**

#### GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers) displays the list of Storage Controllers.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"storage-controllers": [
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/1",
            "name": "X1-SC1"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/2",
            "name": "X1-SC2"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/1",
            "name": "X1-SC1"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/3",
            "name": "X2-SC1"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/2",
"name": "x1-SC2"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/4",
            "name": "X2-SC2"
```

#### Viewing the Details of a Storage Controller

# GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/<parameter (storage-controllers-id or ?name=storage-controllers-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/<parameter [storage-controllers-id or ?name=storage-controllers-name]>) displays details of the selected Storage Controller.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
storage-controllers- id	Storage Controller's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
active-ipmi-port	Indicates which port is currently used for IPMI.
backend-storage- controller-state	Backend Storage Controller's state
bios-fw-version	Storage Controller's BIOS firmware version
brick-id	The index number of the X-Brick this Storage Controller belongs to
brick-index	X-Brick's physical index number containing the Storage Controller within the cluster (the lower-most is number 1)

Output Parameter	Description
current-health-state	Storage Controller's health state  Values:  level_1_clear - Healthy, sensor in valid range.  level_2_unknown - The sensor cannot be read or the value cannot be determined for any other reason.  level_3_warning - Least severe detected problem.  level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is possible.  level_5_major - Severe detected problem. Used for a single component failure.
	level_6_critical - Most severe detected problem.
dedicated-ipmi-link- conn-state	Represents the state of the link between the dedicated IPMI port (eth3) and the other Storage Controller (rmm4 port).  Values:
	<ul> <li>ok - No connection problems were detected in the intra X-Brick (e.g. between the eth3 port and the rmm4 port). Also used when the active_ipmi_port value is not eth3.</li> <li>invalid_wiring - The port connection wiring is not valid (e.g. eth3 port is connected to the rmm4 port of the same Storage Controller).</li> <li>disconnected - There is no connection.</li> </ul>
dedicated-ipmi-port-	Negotiated speed of the dedicated IPMI port
speed	Values:  10mb  100mb  1gb  10gb  unknown
dedicated-ipmi-port- state	State of the dedicated Ethernet port (e.g. eth3) used for IPMI access instead of IPMI using the main Ethernet managment port. Indicates the physical connection only. Does not relate to IP addressing and routing issues.  Values:  up - Port is physically connected.  down - Port is physically disconnected.  unknown - Port state cannot be determined. This is also used when the active_ipmi_port value is not_dedicated.

Output Parameter	Description
dimm-correctable- errors	Count of a DIMM error-correcting code (ECC) correctable errors
dimm-health-state	Reflects the health state of the DIMM.
	Values:
	• level_1_clear - Healthy - Sensor is in valid range.
	level_2_unknown - The sensor cannot be read or the value
	cannot be determined for any other reason.
	level_5_major - DIMM errors are excessive.  In discrete with a three Characters of Controller in controller in a second to the characters of the controller in a second to the characters of the characters o
enabled-state	Indicates whether the Storage Controller is currently enabled or disabled, either by user or the cluster.
	Values:
	<ul> <li>enabled - The object is currently enabled. If the health_state is healthy, this object is active.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>user_disabled - The user disabled this object. Disabled and requires manual user activation.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>system_disabled - The cluster deactivated this object. Disabled and requires manual user activation when conditions causing deactivation no longer exist.</li> </ul>
fan-health-state	Indicates the health state of the least healthy fan sensor_types, based on both analog and discrete sensors.
fc-hba-fw-version	Fibre Channel host bus adaptors firmware version
fc-hba-hw-revision	Detected Fibre Channel host bus adaptors hardware revision
fc-hba-model	Fibre Channel host bus adaptors hardware model
fru-lifecycle-state	Storage Controller's FRU state, using the generic FRU transition states <b>Values</b> :
	<ul> <li>healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully functional) and diagnosed as healthy.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.</li> <li>uninitialized - An FRU that has not been initialized passes</li> </ul>
	through this state before initialization.
	initializing - Indicates a transient state in which the system performs initialization of a component.

Output Parameter	Description
fw-version-error	This parameter is used to indicate if the firmware or OS upgrade has failed or is in the process of upgrading. This reflects the aggregate of all Storage Controller OS and firmware upgrades.
ib1-link-downed	Number of times this InfiniBand port was declared as down
ib1-link-downed-per- long-period	Number of times this InfiniBand port was declared as down, over the last five minute period
ib1-link-downed-per- minute	Number of times this InfiniBand port was declared as down, during the last minute
ib1-link-error- recoveries	Number of times this InfiniBand port successfully completed a link error recovery procedure
ib1-link-error- recoveries-per-long- period	Number of times this InfiniBand port successfully completed a link error recovery procedure, over the last five minute period
ib1-link-error- recoveries-per-minute	Number of times this InfiniBand port successfully completed a link error recovery procedure, during the last minute
ib1-link-health-level	Denotes the most severe problem detected over this InfiniBand link.
ib1-link-rate-in-gbps	InfiniBand1 link rate
ib1-local-link-integrity- errors	Number of times this InfiniBand port had logical link integrity errors
ib1-local-link-integrity- errors-per-long-period	Number of times this InfiniBand port had logical link integrity errors, over the last five minute period
ib1-local-link-integrity- errors-per-minute	Number of times this InfiniBand port had logical link integrity errors, during the last minute
ib1-peer-oid	The object index number of the specific peer object connected to this Storage Controller
ib2-peer-oid	
ib1-port-in-peer-index	Index of the port within the Storage Controller this port is connected to (0 if the port is unconnected). The value is meaningful only when port_peer_type is not none.

Output Parameter	Description
ib1-port- misconnection	Indicates if a problem exists in port 1 of the Storage Controller's InfiniBand port connections.  Values:  • healthy - Connection of the Storage Controller's InfiniBand ports is OK.  • not_node - Storage Controller's InfiniBand port is connected to something other than a Storage Controller (for single X-Bricks).  • wrong_port - Storage Controller's InfiniBand port is connected to incorrect Storage Controller InfiniBand port in the peer Storage Controller.
ib1-port-peer-type	Defines whether port 1 is connected to a Storage Controller, another switch, or is disconnected.
ib1-port-rcv-errors	Number of packets received on this InfiniBand port with errors
ib1-port-rcv-errors- per-long-period	Number of packets received with errors on this InfiniBand port, over the last five minute period
ib1-port-rcv-errors- per-minute	Number of packets received on this InfiniBand port with errors, during the last minute
ib1-port-rcv-remote- physical-errors	Number of remote physical errors this InfiniBand port encountered
ib1-port-rcv-remote- physical-errors-per- long-period	Number of remote physical errors this InfiniBand port encountered, over the last five minute period
ib1-port-rcv-remote- physical-errors-per- minute	Number of remote physical errors this InfiniBand port encountered, during the last minute
ib1-port-state	Storage Controller's InfiniBand port 1 state  Values:  up - Port is connected and can run traffic.  down - Port is disconnected.  unknown - Port state is unknown.
ib1-symbol-errors	Total number of symbol errors on this InfiniBand port
ib1-symbol-errors-per- long-period	Total number of symbol errors on this InfiniBand port, over the last five minute period
ib1-symbol-errors-per- minute	Total number of symbol errors on this InfiniBand port, during the last minute
ib2-link-downed	Number of times this InfiniBand port was declared as down
ib2-link-downed-per- long-period	Number of times this InfiniBand port was declared as down, over the last five minute period

Output Parameter	Description	
ib2-link-downed-per- minute	Number of times this InfiniBand link was declared as down, during the last minute	
ib2-link-error- recoveries	Number of times this InfiniBand port successfully completed a link error recovery procedure	
ib2-link-error- recoveries-per-long- period	Number of times this InfiniBand port successfully completed a link error recovery procedure, over the last five minute period	
ib2-link-error- recoveries-per-minute	Number of times this InfiniBand port successfully completed a link error recovery procedure, during the last minute	
ib2-link-health-level	Denotes the most severe problem detected over this InfiniBand link.	
ib2-link-rate-in-gbps	Storage Controller InfiniBand link rate for port 2  Values:	
	unknown	
	sdr - single data rate, 2.5Gb/s	
	ddr - double data rate, 5 Gb/s	
	qdr - quad data rate, 10 Gb/s	
	• fdr - fourteen data rate, 14.0625 Gb/s	
	• fdr10 - ~10.31 Gb/s	
ib2-local-link-integrity- errors	Number of times this InfiniBand port had logical link integrity errors	
ib2-local-link-integrity- errors-per-long-period	Number of times this InfiniBand port had logical link integrity errors, over the last five minute period	
ib2-local-link-integrity- errors-per-minute	Number of times this InfiniBand port had logical link integrity errors, during the last minute	
ib2-port-in-peer-index	Port index within the Storage Controller this port is connected to (should be 0 if the port is unconnected). The value is meaningful only when port_peer_type is not none.	

Output Parameter	Description
ib2-port- misconnection	Indicates whether a connection problem exists between Storage Controllers in InfiniBand port 2.  Values:
	healthy - Connection of the Storage Controller's InfiniBand ports is OK.
	<ul> <li>not_node - Storage Controller's InfiniBand port is connected to something other than a Storage Controller (for single X-Bricks).</li> <li>wrong_port - Storage Controller's InfiniBand port is connected to incorrect Storage Controller InfiniBand port in the peer Storage Controller.</li> </ul>
ib2-port-peer-type	Defines whether port 2 is connected to a Storage Controller, another switch, or to nothing.
ib2-port-rcv-errors	Number of packets received on this InfiniBand port with errors
ib2-port-rcv-errors- per-long-period	Number of packets received on this InfiniBand port with errors, over the last five minute period
ib2-port-rcv-errors- per-minute	Number of packets received on this InfiniBand port with errors, during the last minute
ib2-port-rcv-remote- physical-errors	Number of remote physical errors this InfiniBand port encountered
ib2-port-rcv-remote- physical-errors-per- long-period	Number of remote physical errors this InfiniBand port encountered, over the last five minute period
ib2-port-rcv-remote- physical-errors-per- minute	Number of remote physical errors this InfiniBand port encountered, during the last minute
ib2-port-state	Storage Controller's InfiniBand port 2 state  Values:
	<ul> <li>up - Port is connected and can run traffic.</li> <li>down - Port is disconnected.</li> <li>unknown - Port state is unknown.</li> </ul>
ib2-symbol-errors	Total number of symbol errors on this InfiniBand port
ib2-symbol-errors-per- long-period	Total number of symbol errors on this InfiniBand port, over the last five minute period
ib2-symbol-errors-per- minute	Total number of symbol errors on this InfiniBand port, during the last minute
ib-addr1	Storage Controller's internal backend InfiniBand addresses for port 1
ib-addr2	Storage Controller's internal backend InfiniBand addresses for port 2

Output Parameter	Description
ib-switches-dn	Cluster has detected new InfiniBand Switches.
ib-switch-psu-dn	Cluster has detected a new InfiniBand power supply unit.
identify-led	Indicates whether the identification LED is illuminated for this Storage Controller. The property value is reflected in the GUI LED icon.  Note: There is no identification LED in the current PSU.  Values:  off - Identification LED is turned off.  blinking - Identification LED is blinking.  on - Identification LED is turned on.  na - This LED or reading of its value is not supported in the hardware.
index	Storage Controller's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
index-in-brick	The BBU's index within the X-Brick, either 1 or 2. Always 1 for multiple X-Brick clusters (for all X-Bricks), but two BBUs are available for a single X-Brick cluster.
internal-sensor-health- state	Reflects health state of the least healthy of all temperature/ voltage/fan/current/internal sensor_types. Value is based on both the analog and discrete sensors of each type.  Values:  level_1_clear - Healthy - Sensor is in valid range. level_2_unknown - Sensor cannot be read or the value cannot be determined for any other reason.  level_3_warning - Least severe detected problem.  level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is possible.  level_5_major - Severe detected problem. Used for a single component failure.  level_6_critical - Most severe detected problem.
ipmi-addr	IPMI address and subnet for this Storage Controller
ipmi-addr-subnet	The IPMI's address subnet
ipmi-bmc-fw-version	Array element of the accepted firmware version
ipmi-bmc-hw-revision	IPMI hardware revision
ipmi-bmc-model	IPMI's hardware model (BMC)

Output Parameter	Description
ipmi-conn-error- reason	Reason reported for the disconnection from the Storage Controller's intelligent platform management interface (IPMI)  Values:
	no_route_to_host - There is no routing or destination is not reachable.
	connection_reset_by_peer - TCP connection reset by the IPMI.
	connection_refused - TCP connection refused by the IPMI.
ipmi-gw-ip	The IPMI default gateway's IP address
iscsi-daemon-state	Indicates the current iSCSI daemon state.
	Values:
	healthy - iSCSI daemon reported no error.
	failed - iSCSI daemon failed.
is-sym-node	Indicates if this Storage Controller is the Storage Controller running the SYM. For all X-Bricks other than the first X-Brick, the value is always
	no.
jbod-dn	DAE discovery needed. Cluster has detected a new DAE.
jbod-lcc-discovery- needed	Cluster has detected a new DAE Controller (LCC).
jbod-psu-dn	DAE power supply unit discovery needed. Cluster has detected a new DAE power supply unit.
journal-state	Defines Storage Controller's journal health state regarding failover and failback.
local-disk-controller- fw-version	Storage Controller's current firmware version
local-disk-controller- hw-revision	Revision for the Local Disk Storage Storage Controller hardware
local-disk-controller- model	Local Disk controller model's name
local-disk-dn	Cluster has detected a new Local Disk Storage.
local-disk-list	Storage Controller's number of Local Disk Storage
low-ram-level	Storage Controller's 'RAM Level Low' indicator (represented by the true value)
mgmt-gw-ip	The IPMI default gateway's IP management
mgmt-link-health-level	Storage Controller's management port health state
mgmt-port-autoneg	Indicates if auto-negotiation is enabled (default) or disabled

Output Parameter	Description
mgmt-port-duplex	Ethernet port duplex. The current port configuration applies if the port is full duplex or half duplex.  Values:  full half
mgmt-port-speed	The Management port's port speed  Values:  10mb 100mb 1gb 10gb
mgmt-port-state	Storage Controller's management port state  Values:  up - Port is physically connected.  down - Port is physically disconnected.  unknown - Port state cannot be determined.
monitored-ups-list	BBU monitored by this Storage Controller
name	Storage Controller's unique name, as defined by the XMS upon its creation
node-csid	Internal Storage Controller naming index number
node-fp-temperature- state	Indicates the temperature sensor reading for above normal temperatures. Failover is triggered at high threshold.  Values:  • normal - Whenever the temperature level is below sc_fp_temperature_high_warning_threshold  • warning - Whenever the temperature level is between sc_fp_temperature_high_warning_threshold AND sc_fp_temperature_high_critical_threshold  • high - Whenever the temperature level is above sc_fp_temperature_high_critical_threshold  • invalid - Whenever PM fails to read the sensor for five consecutive attempts (reading every 30 seconds), or five consecutive readings are out of the expected temperature range
node-guid	GUID (Globally Unique Identifier) hardwired in the physical Storage Controller. Once it is installed, it never changes.

Output Parameter	Description
node-health-state	Reflects the overall health state of the Storage Controller and its contained components.
	Values:
	healthy     The Storage Controller and its contained FRUs (all local_disk and node_psu)     are all ok: fru_lifecycle_state is healthy enabled_state is enabled     and     All XEnv's xenv_state are active     and  All module's module to the are a string.
	All module's mdl_state are active.  2. Also the Storage Controller node_journaling_health_state is healthy.
	<ul> <li>partial_fault - Not performance affecting, but some fault exists, calculated as:</li> <li>The Storage Controller, XEnv and module conditions are the same as for</li> </ul>
	healthy <b>state</b> .
	2. One of the following:  Storage Controller state of node_journaling_health_state is not healthy.  or
	<ul> <li>At least one local_disk.fru_lifecycle_state is not healthy or local_disk.enabled_state is not enabled.</li> <li>or</li> <li>At least one node_psu.fru_lifecycle_state is not healthy or</li> </ul>
	node_psu.enabled_state is not enabled.  degraded - Condition(s) exist(s) that affect(s) performance calculated as:
	Some of the contained components are not OK, calculated as follows:
	At least one XEnv xenv_state not active.     or
	At least one module mdl_state is not active.
	<ol><li>All other conditions are the same as for healthy or partially_degraded.</li></ol>
	failed – Storage Controller's fru_lifecycle_state is not healthy     or Storage Controller's enabled_state is not enabled.
node-id	The Storage Controller's object index number
node-index	Storage Controller's physical index within the X-Brick (lower-most one is number 1)

Output Parameter	Description
node-journaling- health-state	Defines the health state of the journaling component, where in any state other than healthy
	Values:
	healthy - Journal function is healthy and in use.
	ready - Journal function is not in use, yet is potentially analyzed as
	working, due to a technician decision not to use the journal.
	<ul> <li>fault - Journal function has a fault on this Storage Controller, as there is a chance of losing the journal upon a power loss.</li> </ul>
	dumping - Journal is in the process of dumping itself.
node-mgr-addr	IP addresses used to access the Storage Controller manager
node-mgr-addr-subnet	Storage Controller's subnet mask management IP
node-mgr-conn-error-	Reason for the last disconnection between the XMS and the Storage
reason	Controller
node-mgr-conn-state	Connection state between XMS and Storage Controller manager (clustering agent)
	Values:
	<ul> <li>disconnected - XMS is disconnected from the Storage Controller manager. The Storage Controller manager connection error reason parameter describes the reason for the disconnection.</li> <li>connected - XMS is connected to the Storage Controller manager.</li> </ul>
	unknown - Used by the XMS when one poll fails, until three consecutive polls fail.
	controlled_disconnect - XMS is disconnected from the     Storage Controller manager in an expected manner. The Storage     Controller manager connection error reason parameter describes the reason for the disconnection. This is the state while the Storage Controller state is shutdown or booting.
node-psu-dn	Storage Controller power supply unit discovery needed. Cluster has detected a new Storage Controller power supply unit.
node-psu-list	Storage Controller's number of Storage Controller PSU (power supply unit) objects and list of their object IDs. There are two PSUs per Storage Controller.
node-stop-reason	Reason reported for Storage Controller stoppage

Output Parameter	Description
node-stop-type	Describes the nature of the current/last Storage Controller stop.
	<ul> <li>Values:         <ul> <li>none - The Storage Controller is not stopped or stopping. Set when the Storage Controller re-enters the active state.</li> <li>dae_stopped - The Storage Controller was orderly stopped as part of an orderly cluster stop.</li> <li>stopped - The Storage Controller was stopped unorderly.</li> <li>failed_stop - An unorderly stop failed in an unrecoverable way.</li> <li>dae_stopping - The Storage Controller is in the process of an orderly stop.</li> <li>Note: If an orderly stop transforms into an unorderly stop, the value of this parameter changes accordingly.</li> <li>stopping - The Storage Controller is in the process of an unorderly stop.</li> <li>Note: If an orderly stop transforms into an unorderly one, the value of this parameter is changed accordingly.</li> <li>replaced - The Storage Controller is in the stopped state due to Storage Controller replacement process being performed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
num-of-local-disks	Storage Controller's total number of Local Disks
num-of-monitored- upses	Number of BBUs that are connected to the Storage Controller
num-of-node-psus	Storage Controller's number of Storage Controller PSU objects and the list of their object IDs. There should be two PSUs per Storage Controller.
num-of-ssds	Total number of SSDs in this Storage Controller's X-Brick
obj-severity	Storage Controller's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Storage Controller and its contained objects  Values:
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>
os-upgrade-current- step	The current step number reached during an operating system upgrade

Output Parameter	Description
os-upgrade-current- step-info	Displays a text representation of the os_upgrade for a defined Storage Controller.
	A value of "None" means that no os_upgrade is taking place.
os-version	Storage Controller operating system version, equivalent to the firmware for other components
part-number	EMC-assigned string identifying part (SKU), independent of the actual vendor model_name used for this FRU
pci-10ge-hba-fw- version	iSCSI host bus adaptors firmware version
pci-10ge-hba-hw- revision	iSCSI bus adaptors hardware hardware revision
pci-10ge-hba-model	iSCSI host bus adaptors model name
pci-disk-controller-fw- version	DAE Controller's (LCC) firmware version
pci-disk-controller-hw- revision	DAE Controller (LCC) hardware revision
pci-ib-hba-fw-version	InfiniBand host bus adaptors freeware revision
pci-ib-hba-hw-revision	InfiniBand host bus adaptors hardware revision
pci-ib-hba-model	Infiniband host bus adaptors hardware model
remote-journal-health- state	Defines the health state of the remote journal.
rg-id	The index number of DPG associated with this Storage Controller
sas1-hba-port-health- level	Values:  • level_1_clear - Healthy - SAS port is healthy.  • level_2_unknown - The port health cannot be read or their values cannot be determined for any other reason.  • level_3_warning - Least severe detected problem.  • level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is possible.
	<ul> <li>level_5_major - Severe detected problem.</li> <li>level_6_critical - Most severe detected problem.</li> </ul>
sas1-port-rate	Rate of the first serial attached SCSI (SAS) port used
sas1-port-state	State of the first serial attached SCSI (SAS) port used

Output Parameter	Description
sas2-hba-port-health-	Storage Controller's SAS port number 2 health level
level	Values:
	• level_1_clear - Healthy – SAS port is healthy.
	level_2_unknown - The port health cannot be read or their
	values cannot be determined for any other reason.
	level_3_warning - Least severe detected problem.
	• level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is possible.
	level_5_major - Severe detected problem.
	• level_6_critical - Most severe detected problem.
sas2-port-rate	Rate of the second serial attached SCSI (SAS) port used
	Values:
	• 12gbps
	• 6gbps
	• 3gbps
	• unknown
sas2-port-state	Status of the serial attached SCSI (SAS) port 2
sc-start-timestamp	The last time this Storage Controller was started
sc-start-timestamp- display	Storage Controller's start-time
serial-number	Storage Controller's serial number
ssd-dn	Cluster has detected a new SSD.
status-led	LED state indicating Storage Controller object faults
sw-version	Storage Controller software version. This should be identical to the cluster's software version, unless it is undergoing special process (e.g. upgrade).
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Storage Controller belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.
tag-list	The list of Storage Controller Tags
targets-dn	The cluster has detected new Target(s).
temperature-health- state	Reflects health state of the least healthy temperature sensor_types, based on both the analog and discrete sensors.

Output Parameter	Description
upgrade-failure- reason	Shows the permanent error of the last upgrade attempts. It is blank when the last attempt has been successful, or if no pervious upgrade command was given, or if an upgrade is currently in progress.
	Values:
	All failure options of test validity
	Failed to prepare system
	Failed to stop service
	Upgrade was rolled back
	Emergency: system is down
upgrade-state	The state of the last upgrade process for this Storage Controller
ups-discovery-needed	Sets BBU discovery.
voltage-health-state	Reflects the aggregated health state of the voltage sensors.
	Values:
	level_1_clear - Healthy - Diagnostic is in valid range.
	level_2_unknown - The sensor cannot be read or the value
	cannot be determined for any other reason.
	level_3_warning - Least severe detected problem.
	• level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is
	possible.
	level_5_major - Severe detected problem. Used for a single
	component failure.
	• level_6_critical - Most severe detected problem.
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number

#### Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers/2?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controllers?name=X1-SC2&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"ib2-link-error-recoveries": 0,
"fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
"ib1-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors-per-minute": 0,
"node-guid": "001e6785cdc30000000000000000000",
"obj-severity": "information",
"dimm-health-state": "level_1_clear",
"local-disk-controller-fw-version": "",
"ib2-port-rcv-errors-per-minute": 0,
"num-of-monitored-upses": 1,
"rg-id": [
    "6230c38bdca345ec9f087649bd1a7e8c",
   "X1-DPG",
"jbod-dn": "false",
"pci-ib-hba-model": "",
"ib1-port-in-peer-index": 1,
"bios-fw-version": "SE5C600.86B.01.06.0002.110120121539",
"ib2-link-rate-in-gbps": "qdr",
"ib2-symbol-errors": 0,
"mgmt-port-duplex": "full",
"sas1-port-rate": "6gbps",
"ib2-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors-per-minute": 0,
"fc-hba-model": "",
"ib2-port-state": "up",
"node-csid": 9,
"ib2-local-link-integrity-errors-per-minute": 0,
"os-upgrade-current-step-info": null,
"ipmi-addr-subnet": null,
"node-fp-temperature-state": "normal",
"tag-list": [],
"pci-disk-controller-hw-revision": "",
"node-stop-type": "none",
"ib2-port-rcv-errors": 0,
"ib2-symbol-errors-per-minute": 0,
"ib2-port-in-peer-index": 2,
"node-health-state": "healthy",
"node-mgr-conn-state": "connected",
"ib2-link-downed-per-minute": 0,
"ib-switches-dn": "false",
"name": "X1-SC2",
"ib2-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors-per-long-period": 0,
"enabled-state": "enabled",
"ib2-port-misconnection": "healthy",
"is-sym-node": false,
"sas2-hba-port-health-level": "level_1_clear",
"fc-hba-hw-revision": "v8.02.01-k4-tgt",
"ups-discovery-needed": false,
"mgmt-port-speed": "1gb",
"sas1-hba-port-health-level": "level 1 clear",
```

```
"ib1-port-state": "up",
"ipmi-conn-error-reason": null,
"ib1-link-error-recoveries": 0,
"ib2-local-link-integrity-errors-per-long-period": 0,
"xms-id": [
    "486d7818922745b5912294620c41a9d5",
    "xms",
"sc-start-timestamp": 1440411310,
"sc-start-timestamp-display": "Mon Aug 24 13:15:10 2015",
"index": 2,
"ib2-symbol-errors-per-long-period": 0,
"current-health-state": "level 1 clear",
"upgrade-failure-reason": "",
"internal-sensor-health-state": "level 1 clear",
"ib1-symbol-errors": 0,
"ib1-link-downed-per-long-period": 0,
"journal-state": "healthy"
"journal-state": "healthy",
"temperature-health-state": "level 1 clear",
"ipmi-bmc-fw-version": "1.19",
"node-psu-dn": "false",
"ib2-link-health-level": "level_1_clear",
"ib1-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors": 0,
"num-of-ssds": 13,
"ssd-dn": 1,
"ib2-port-rcv-errors-per-long-period": 0,
"node-stop-reason": "none",
"ib1-peer-oid": "7c2d52656e656e2048616c6c616b2d7c",
"ib1-link-downed": 0,
"ib1-symbol-errors-per-minute": 0,
"ib1-link-error-recoveries-per-minute": 0,
"ib2-peer-oid": "7c2d52656e656e2048616c6c616b2d7c",
"upgrade-state": "no upgrade done",
"pci-10ge-hba-hw-revision": "3.22.3",
"os-upgrade-current-step": 0,
"mgmt-gw-ip": "10.102.32.1",
"ib1-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors-per-long-period": 0,
"node-mgr-addr": "10.102.38.233",
"low-ram-level": "ok",
"sas2-port-state": "up",
"backend-storage-controller-state": "normal",
"ib2-local-link-integrity-errors": 0,
"node-mgr-addr-subnet": "10.102.38.233/20",
"active-ipmi-port": "dedicated",
"remote-journal-health-state": "healthy",
"ipmi-bmc-hw-revision": "",
"ib1-local-link-integrity-errors-per-minute": 0,
"mgmt-port-autoneg": "enable",
"serial-number": "FC6XI141000003",
"ib1-symbol-errors-per-long-period": 0,
"guid": "900c099de0b54aed865942966abb9db8",
"status-led": "na",
```

```
"fc-hba-fw-version": "v5.08.02",
"fw-version-error": "no error",
"dimm-correctable-errors": 0,
"ib1-link-rate-in-gbps": "qdr",
"os-version": "Xtremio OS release 4.0.2-19.1",
"identify-led": "off",
"sas1-port-state": "up",
"pci-10ge-hba-fw-version": "0x8000047d",
"pci-10ge-hba-model": "",
"ib1-link-health-level": "level 1 clear",
"monitored-ups-list": [
        "d5ee33084525424993c003cafbd44fd1",
        "X2-BBU",
"node-mgr-conn-error-reason": "none",
"fan-health-state": "level_1_clear",
"num-of-local-disks": 4,
"ib2-link-downed-per-long-period": 0,
"node-psu-list": [
        "20017c62dc45443296e8c416ee6828a7",
        "X1-SC2-PSU-L",
        "326a4f4c7e494663b30228cff58518ce",
        "X1-SC2-PSU-R",
"part-number": "100-586-017-00",
    "6c54fc0b828543c99054c1ed6fcbad37",
    "xbrickdrm487",
"ib1-port-misconnection": "healthy",
"ib2-port-peer-type": "node",
"brick-id": [
    "152cca38fd40402c822bf124ee59e436",
    "X1",
"dedicated-ipmi-port-speed": "1Gb",
"sas2-port-rate": "6gbps",
"ib2-link-error-recoveries-per-long-period": 0,
"ib1-local-link-integrity-errors-per-long-period": 0,
"pci-disk-controller-fw-version": "13.00.6",
"ib2-link-downed": 0,
"ipmi-gw-ip": null,
"mgmt-port-state": "up",
"voltage-health-state": "level_1_clear",
```

```
"targets-dn": 0,
"ib1-link-downed-per-minute": 0,
"pci-ib-hba-hw-revision": "0",
"jbod-lcc-discovery-needed": false,
"ib1-port-rcv-errors-per-minute": 0,
"ib1-port-rcv-errors-per-long-period": 0,
"ib2-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors": 0,
"ib-switch-psu-dn": 0,
"dedicated-ipmi-port-state": "up",
"ib1-local-link-integrity-errors": 0,
"ipmi-bmc-model": "",
"index-in-brick": 2,
"local-disk-controller-model": "",
"sw-version": "4.0.2",
"iscsi-daemon-state": "healthy",
"ib1-port-peer-type": "node",
"ipmi-addr": null,
"ib-addr1": "169.254.0.17",
"ib-addr2": "169.254.0.18",
"local-disk-dn": "false",
"local-disk-list": [
         "b3ec713fbf934659b6d4c96ff65bb593",
         "43ec94c48a3043de89388afc33b277cb",
         "X1-SC2-LocalDisk2",
         "c4d88f969c2f4a70a31d34af8235b735",
         "X1-SC2-LocalDisk5",
         "2e3b9ae12a6a48328c8c253c3e4609d5",
        "X1-SC2-LocalDisk6",
"num-of-node-psus": 2,
"node-journaling-health-state": "healthy",
"ib1-link-error-recoveries-per-long-period": 0,
"ib2-link-error-recoveries-per-minute": 0,
"node-index": 2,
"jbod-psu-dn": "false",
"dedicated-ipmi-link-conn-state": "ok",
"ib1-port-rcv-errors": 0,
"mgmt-link-health-level": "level_1_clear",
"pci-ib-hba-fw-version": "2.33.5\overline{000}",
"node-id": [
```

# **Storage Controller PSUs**

# Viewing the List of Storage Controller PSUs

# GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus) displays the list of Storage Controller PSUs.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"storage-controller-psus": [
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/1",
            "name": "X1-SC1-PSU-L"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/3",
            "name": "X1-SC2-PSU-L"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/2",
            "name": "X1-SC1-PSU-R"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/4",
            "name": "X1-SC2-PSU-R"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/1",
            "name": "X1-SC1-PSU-L"
            "href": "https://vxms-
```

```
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/3",
            "name": "X1-SC2-PSU-L"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/2",
            "name": "X1-SC1-PSU-R"
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/7",
            "name": "X2-SC2-PSU-L"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/6",
            "name": "X2-SC1-PSU-R"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/8",
            "name": "X2-SC2-PSU-R"
   ],
"links": [
"href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/",
            "rel": "self"
```

# Viewing the Details of a Storage Controller PSU

# GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/<parameter (storage-controller-psus-id or ?name=storage-controller-psus-name)>

This command (GET / api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/<parameter [storage-controller-psus-id or ?name= storage-controller-psus-name]>) displays the details of the selected Storage Controller PSU.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
<ul><li>cluster-name</li><li>OR</li><li>cluster-index</li></ul>	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
storage-controller- psus-id	Storage Controller PSU's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
brick-id	X-Brick's index number
enabled-state	Indicates whether the Storage Controller PSU is currently enabled or disabled, either by the user or the cluster.

Output Parameter	Description	
fru-lifecycle-state	Storage Controller PSU's FRU state, using the generic FRU transition states  Values:	
	<ul> <li>healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully functional) and diagnosed as healthy.</li> <li>failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.</li> <li>disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.</li> <li>uninitialized - Indicates that an FRU that has not been initialized passes through this state before initialization.</li> <li>initializing - Indicates a transient state in which the system performs initialization of a component.</li> </ul>	
fru-replace-failure- reason	Reason why the FRU replacement has failed.  null means that the last FRU replacement was either not performed for this object or the replacement was successful.	
fw-version-error	Firmware version error. Parameter used to indicate if the firmware or OS upgrade has failed or is in the process of upgrading.	
hw-revision	Hardware level of the power supply unit	
index	Storage Controller PSU's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
input	The existence of input power to the supply	
location	The location of the Storage Controller PSU within its Storage Controller	
model-name	Vendor-assigned Storage Controller PSU's model name	
name	Storage Controller PSU's name	
node-id	Storage Controller's index number	
node-psu-id	Storage Controller PSU's object index number	

#### **Storage Controller PSUs**

Output Parameter	Description
obj-severity	Storage Controller PSU severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Storage Controller PSU Values:  clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.  information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.  minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.  major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.  critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.
part-number	EMC-assigned string identifying part (SKU), iIndependent of the actual vendor model_name used for this FRU
power-failure	Shows severity pertaining to the nature of a power failure, should one occur
power-feed	Power into PSU typically has two feeds: A and B Typical configuration:  The first InfiniBand Switch PSU is connected to feed_A.  The second InfiniBand Switch PSU is connected to feed_B.
serial-number	Storage Controller PSU's serial number
status-led	LED state, indicating Storage Controller PSU's object faults
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Storage Controller PSU belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.

# Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

### Example request by name

GET //api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus?name=X1-SC1-PSU-L&cluster-

name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
        "obj-severity": "information",
        "power-feed": "PWR-B",
        "serial-number": "E98791D1341146259",
        "part-number": "*** DPS-750XB A",
        "fru-replace-failure-reason": "",
        "quid": "90c1657d9ce14303b47f6f20d2844d95",
        "sys-id": [
            "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
            "xbrickdrm353",
        l,
"power-failure": "clear",
        "index": 1,
"name": "X1-SC1-PSU-L",
        "brick-id": [
            "afdb132f2ff54cceafa7058f16b601a1",
            "X1",
        "node-psu-id": [
            "90c1657d9ce14303b47f6f20d2844d95",
            "X1-SC1-PSU-L",
        "fw-version-error": "no error",
        "status-led": "on",
        "enabled-state": "enabled",
        "location": "left",
        "input": "on",
"model-name": "DPS-750XB A",
        "hw-revision": "04 ",
            "f6cc6280edf044d18dedb89b4f4c58d6",
            "X1-SC1",
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/storage-controller-psus/1",
            "rel": "self"
```

# **SSDs**

# Viewing the List of SSDs

# GET /api/json/v2/types/ssds

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/ssds) displays the list of SSDs.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/ssds HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/3",
"name": "wwn-0x5000cca013118260"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/2",
"name": "wwn-0x5000cca0131009a8"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/5", "name": "wwn-0x5000cca01311839c"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/10",
"name": "wwn-0x5000cca0131181cc"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/13",
"name": "wwn-0x5000cca013118df8"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/12",
"name": "wwn-0x5000cca013118950"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/15",
"name": "wwn-0x5000cca013100898"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/18",
"name": "wwn-0x5000cca013118990"
"href": "https://vxms-xbrick238/api/json/v2/types/ssds/",
"rel": "self"
```

# Viewing the Details of an SSD

# GET /api/json/v2/types/ssds/<parameter (ssd-id or ?name=ssd-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/ssds/<parameter [ssd-id or ?name=ssd-name]>) displays the details of the selected SSD.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
ssd-id	SSD's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
brick-id	X-Brick's index number
bw	Total read and write bandwidth in MB per second
certainty	XMS certainty. Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized. Value changes from OK if a request is sent but the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.  Values:
	<ul> <li>ok - There is certainty that the XMS is synchronized</li> <li>add_pending - An add request was made by the XMS but uncertain if it was executed.</li> <li>modify_pending - A modify request was made by the XMS but uncertain if it was executed.</li> <li>remove_pending - A remove request was made by the XMS but uncertain if it was executed.</li> </ul>

Г	T	
Output Parameter	Description	
diagnostic-health-	Reflects the health of the SSD device itself.	
state	Values:	
	• level_1_clear - In valid range.	
	• level_2_unknown - Cannot be read or the value cannot be	
	determined for any other reason.	
	• level_3_warning - Least severe problem detected.	
	• level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is	
	possible.	
	level_5_major - Severe problem detected. Used for a single	
	component failure.	
	level_6_critical - Most severe problem detected.	
enabled-state	Indicates whether the SSD is currently enabled or disabled, either by the user or the cluster.	
	Values:	
	enabled - The object is currently enabled. If the health-state is	
	<ul> <li>healthy, this object is active.</li> <li>user disabled - The user has disabled this object. It is disabled</li> </ul>	
	and requires manually activation by the user.	
	<ul> <li>system disabled - The system has deactivated this object. It is</li> </ul>	
	disabled and must be reactivated by the user when conditions	
	causing the deactivation no longer exist.	
encryption-status	SSD's encryption (Data at Rest) status	
	Values:	
	enc disk status not supported - Used for SSDs that do not	
	support Data at Rest encryption and for HDD.	
	• enc_disk_status_unlocked - The SSD supports encryption.	
	However, the SSD is currently not locked.	
	• enc_disk_status_locked - The SSD supports encryption, but	
	the PIN is unknown.	
	• enc_disk_status_locked_cluster_pin - The SSD supports	
	encryption and is locked with the system's PIN.	
	enc_disk_status_unknown_pin_erasable - The SSD      supports appropriate and is lacked with an unknown areasable PIN	
	supports encryption and is locked with an unknown, erasable PIN.	
	enc_disk_status_unknown_pin_non_erasable - The SSD supports encryption and is locked with an unknown, non-erasable	
	PIN.	

Output Parameter	Description	
fru-lifecycle-state	SSD's FRU state, using the generic FRU transition states	
	Values:	
	healthy - The FRU is functional (although may not be fully	
	functional) and diagnosed as healthy.	
	failed - The FRU is diagnosed as failed by the system. This	
	includes a failure during the initial system preparation and configuration.	
	disconnected - As far as the system can tell, no FRU is	
	physically present. This includes the detection of a newly-plugged component with a serial number which is different from that of the previous component in the same location.	
	<ul> <li>uninitialized - An FRU that has not been initialized passes through this state before initialization.</li> </ul>	
	initializing – Indicates a transient state in which the system	
	performs initialization of a component.	
fw-version	Current firmware version of the SSD	
fw-version-error	Reason for FRU diagnostic failure when a firmware problem exists	
	Values:	
	invalid_fw_version - The firmware version is invalid and	
	cannot be used.	
	mismatch_fw_version - The firmware version does not match	
	the target firmware version. It is not optimal, but is usable.	
	no_error - The firmware version used and the target firmware are	
	the same.	
	upgrading - The firmware version is in the process of being	
	upgraded.	
	unknown_model - This FRU model is not supported in this version.	
health-state	The SSD's state of health	
	Values:	
	• level_1_clear - Counter is in valid range.	
	level_2_unknown - The counter cannot be determined.	
	• level_3_warning - Least severe problem detected	
	• level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is possible.	
	level 5 major - Severe problem detected.	
	level_6_critical - Most severe problem detected.	

Output Parameter	Description
hw-revision	Hardware level of the power supply unit  Note: The value is not always available. GUI and CLI do not display the value when unavailable.
identify-led	Indicates whether the identification LED is illuminated for this SSD. The property value is reflected in the GUI LED icon.  Note: There is no identification LED in the current PSU.  Values:  off - Identification LED is turned off.  blinking - Identification LED is blinking.  on - Identification LED is turned on.  na - This LED or reading of its value is not supported in the hardware.
index	SSD's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
io-error-asc	The ASC code of the most recent I/O error (two hex digits)
io-error-ascq	The ASCQ code of the most recent I/O error (two hex digits)
io-error-sense-code	The sense code of an I/O error
io-error-vendor- specific	Vendor-specific information string of the most recent I/O error
iops	SSD's total read and write real-time input/output operations per second
last-io-error- timestamp	Timestamp of last recorded I/O error
last-io-error-type	Defines the last I/O error type.  Values:  none – SSD is not in replace status.  ssd_error – SSD returned error on I/O.  timeout – I/O timeout, triggered a test for I/O errors.
model-name	Vendor-assigned SSD model name
name	SSD's name
num-bad-sectors	Number of bad sectors, detected in the SSD

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	SSD's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this SSD	
	Values:	
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.	
	information - The highest severity for this entity and all	
	contained objects is information .	
	<ul> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> </ul>	
	• major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.	
	critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.	
part-number	A string assigned by EMC identifying the part	
percent-endurance- remaining	Percentage of SSD endurance remaining	
percent-endurance- remaining-level	Event triggerered for any change in this parameter	
rd-bw	Total read bandwidth in MB per second	
rd-iops	Total read real-time input/output operations per second	
rg-id	The index number of DPG associated with this Storage Controller	
serial-number	SSD's serial number	
slot-num	Slot index in which SSD currently resides, or Slot index into which the currently-disconnected SSD was previously inserted	
smart-error-asc	The ASC code of the most recent SMART error (two hex digits)	
smart-error-ascq	The ASCQ code of the most recent SMART error (two hex digits)	

Output Parameter	Description
ssd-failure-reason	Reasons for SSD failure  Values:  none - The SSD's fru_lifecycle_state is healthy.  disconnected - The reason for the SSD failure was its removal from its physical Slot.  Note: The value is not cleared when the SSD is re-inserted into its Slot. Value clearance occurs once the SSD health state becomes healthy.  ssd_size_mismatch - The size of the SSD is different from the SSD's ssd, size parameter.  wrong_brick - The SSD is inserted to an X-Brick other than the RG's X-Brick.  ssd_failed_diagnostics - The SSD has failed the diagnostic testing (the value for diagnostic_health_state is level_5_major or level_6_critical errors).  ssd_links_failed - Both SSD ports failed (ssd_link1_error_health_state and ssd_link2_error_health_state have level_5_major or level_6_critical errors).
ssd-id	SSD object's identification
ssd-link1-health-state	<ul> <li>Reflects the SSD health state.</li> <li>Relates to the ports and connected link of the SSD.</li> <li>Relates to the first port, which should be connected to Storage Controller-1.</li> </ul> Values:
	<ul> <li>level_1_clear - Healthy - Diagnostic is in valid range.</li> <li>level_2_unknown - The sensor cannot be read or the value cannot be determined for any other reason.</li> <li>level_3_warning - Least severe detected problem.</li> <li>level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is possible.</li> <li>level_5_major - Severe problem detected. Used for a single component failure.</li> <li>level 6 critical - Most severe problem detected.</li> </ul>

Output Parameter	Description
ssd-link2-health-state	<ul> <li>Reflects the SSD health state.</li> <li>Relates to the ports and connected link of the SSD.</li> <li>Relates to the second port, which should be connected to SC-2.</li> <li>Values:</li> <li>level_1_clear - Healthy - Diagnostic is in valid range.</li> <li>level_2_unknown - The sensor cannot be read or the value cannot be determined for any other reason.</li> <li>level_3_warning - Least severe problem detected.</li> <li>level_4_minor - Detected problem. At least some functionality is possible.</li> <li>level_5_major - Severe problem detected. Used for a single component failure.</li> <li>level 6 critical - Most severe problem detected.</li> </ul>
ssd-rg-state	Displays the state of the SSD related to the DPG to which it belongs.
ssd-size	The overall size of the SSD
ssd-size-in-kb	SSD size in KB
ssd-space-in-use	SSD space in use, in KB
ssd-uid	<ul> <li>UID (unique identification) of the SSD that is inserted into the Slot.</li> <li>Parameter contains a value only if the slot state is:         resident_SSD, uninitialized_SSD, or         foreign_XtremAPP_SSD. Otherwise it is null</li> </ul>
status-led	LED state, indicating SSD object faults
swap-led	Defines whether a replacement procedure is to be activated when a new SSD is inserted into the DAE.  Values:  off - SSD is not in replace status.  blinking - SSD is in replace status.
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this SSD belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.
tag-list	List of Tags
useful-ssd-space	The useful size of this specific SSD
wr-bw	Total write bandwidth in MB per second
wr-iops	Total write real-time input/output operations per second
xms-id	Object index number of the XMS

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/ssds/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/ssds?name=wwn-0x5000cca0131228b4&cluster-
name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
 "ssd-size": "390625000",
 "fru-lifecycle-state": "healthy",
 "smart-error-ascq": 0,
 "ssd-failure-reason": "none",
  "percent-endurance-remaining": 99,
  "obj-severity": "information",
 "rd-bw": "0",
 "ssd-link1-health-state": "level 1 clear",
  "serial-number": "0x5000cca02b0555dc",
  "rg-id": [
    "2e8f08c16ee54040a17e8e4f1d121cb4",
    "X1-DPG",
  "health-state": null,
 "guid": "27032042984b4e279bc4616fc724206b",
 "index": 1,
  "ssd-id": [
    "27032042984b4e279bc4616fc724206b",
   "wwn-0x5000cca02b0555dc",
 "fw-version": "C260",
"fw-version-error": "no_error",
 "ssd-space-in-use": "0",
 "last-io-error-timestamp": 0,
 "slot-num": 0,
 "identify-led": "off",
 "io-error-ascq": 0,
"hw-revision": "",
  "num-bad-sectors": 0,
  "xms-id": [
    "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
```

```
"xms",
    "ssd-rg-state": "in rg",
    "percent-endurance-remaining-level": "ok",
    "io-error-vendor-specific": 0,
    "tag-list": [],
    "io-error-sense-code": 0,
    "bw": "0",
    "ssd-uid": "wwn-0x5000cca02b0555dc",
    "part-number": "118033287",
    "swap-led": "off",
    "sys-id": [
      "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
      "xbrickdrm353",
    "last-io-error-type": "none",
    "diagnostic-health-state": "level_1_clear",
    "name": "wwn-0x5000cca02b0555dc",
"brick-id": [
      "afdb132f2ff54cceafa7058f16b601a1",
    "wr-iops": "0",
    "ssd-size-in-kb": 390625000,
   "certainty": "ok",
"status-led": "off",
    "enabled-state": "enabled",
    "iops": "0",
    "encryption-status": "enc_supported_locked_cluster_pin",
    "smart-error-asc": 0,
    "model-name": "HITACHI HUSMM814 CLAR400",
    "wr-bw": "0",
    "useful-ssd-space": "390625000", "rd-iops": "0"
  "links": [
      "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/ssds/1",
      "rel": "self"
```

# **SYSLOG Notifier**

# **Viewing the SYSLOG Notifier**

# GET /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier) displays the SYSLOG Notifier.

# **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a SYSLOG Notifier

# GET /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier/<parameter (syslog-notifier-id or ?name=syslog-notifier-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier/<parameter syslog-notifier-id or ?name=syslog-notifier-name>) displays the details of the SYSLOG Notifier.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
syslog-notifier-id	SYSLOG Notifier name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
enabled	Indicates whether or not the SYSLOG Notifier is enabled.	
index	SYSLOG Notifier's account index number, as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
name	SYSLOG Notifier's name	
obj-severity	SYSLOG Notifier severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this SNMP Notifier and its contained objects	
	Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
targets	The list of Targets for this SYSLOG Notifier	
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object	

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier?name=syslog_notifier HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

### Modifying a SYSLOG Notifier

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier/<parameter (syslog-notifier-id or ?name=syslog-notifier-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier/<parameter [syslog-notifier-id or ?name=syslog-notifier-name]>) enables you to modify the SYSLOG Notifier.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
disable	Disable	Select one of the
enable	When enabling the SYSLOG Notifier, the Target's property must contain at least one address.	following:     disable     enable     targets
targets	List of SYSLOG Targets with optional port. Required when enabling.	

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"targets":["lgdrm100","lgdrm101","lgdrm102"]}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/syslog-notifier/?name=syslog_notifier HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"targets":["lgdrm100","lgdrm101","lgdrm102"]}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# Tags

# Viewing the List of Tags

# GET /api/json/v2/types/tags

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/tags) displays the list of Tags.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/tags HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"links": [
     "href": "https://vxms-
kbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/tags/",
      "rel": "self"
  "tags": [
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/tags/1",
      "name": "/Volume"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/tags/3",
     "name": "/SnapshotSet"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/tags/2",
     "name": "/InitiatorGroup"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/tags/5",
      "name": "/Volume/tag2"
     "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/tags/4",
      "name": "/SnapshotSet/MyTag"
```

# Viewing the Details of a Tag

# GET /api/json/v2/types/tags/<parameter (?name=tag-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/tags/<parameter [?name=tag-name]>) displays the details of the selected Tag.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
tag-name	Tag name or index	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
caption	Tag's caption
child-list	List of Tags' child objects
color	Background color of a Tag. Default value is no background color, which is represented by the value <code>null</code>
direct-list	The list of Volume objects (object IDs) directly assigned to this Tag
index	Tag's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
name	Tag's name as defined by the user
num-of-children	Tag's number of children objects
num-of-direct-objs	The number of IG objects that are directly tagged by this Tag, and a list of their object IDs
object-type	The object type on which the Tag occurred
obj-list	List of objects in the report
parent-id	ID of the parent Tag object
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/tags/3 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/tags?name=/SnapshotSet HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
   "index": 3,
   "xms-id": [
       "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
       "xms",
   ],
"child-list": [
            "9b74680cd9934dcf993f3394c2d98d1d",
           "/SnapshotSet/MyTag",
            "413dce890c32460a8b6c50dbca6bca17",
           "/SnapshotSet/tag3",
   "parent-id": [],
   "color": "#c8c8c8",
   "num-of-direct-objs": 2,
   "object-type": "SnapSet",
   "name": "/SnapshotSet",
   "obj-list": [],
   "caption": "SnapshotSet",
   "num-of-items": 0,
   "creation-time-long": "1443615424000",
   "num-of-children": 2,
   "quid": "da2d42124be84783a0bfb84cea8fc670",
   "direct-list": [
            "9b74680cd9934dcf993f3394c2d98d1d",
            "/SnapshotSet/MyTag",
```

```
4
    ],
    [
        "413dce890c32460a8b6c50dbca6bca17",
        "/SnapshotSet/tag3",
        6
    ]
    ]
},
"links": [
    {
        "href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/tags/3",
        "rel": "self"
    }
}
```

# Creating a Tag

# POST /api/json/v2/types/tags

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/tags) enables you to create a Tag.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
entity	The entity type associated (InfinibandSwitch, DAE, Initiator, BatteryBackupUnit, Scheduler, StorageController, DataProtectionGroup, X-Brick, Volume, Cluster, InitiatorGroup, SSD, SnapshotSet, ConsistencyGroup, Target)	Yes
tag-name	Full path Tag name	Yes

# Example

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/tags HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"entity":"ConsistencyGroup","tag-name":"TG_Volumes"}
```

# Renaming a Tag

#### PUT /api/json/v2/types/ tags/<parameter (tag-id or ?name=tag-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/tags/<parameter [tag-id or ?name=tag-name]>) enables you to rename the selected Tag.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
caption	New Tag name	Yes
tag-id	Tag's name or index number	Yes

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/tags/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick279
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"caption":"Fred"}
```

### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/tags/?name=/InitiatorGroup HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick279
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"caption":"Fred2"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# **Tagging Objects**

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/ tags/<parameter (tag-id or ?name=tag-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/tags/<parameter [tag-id or ?name=tag-name]>) enables you to tag an object.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
entity	Entity	Yes
entity-details	Entity's name or index number	Yes
tag-id	Tag's name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/tags/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":2,"entity-details":"Rev1","entity":"Volume"}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/tags/?name=/Volume/BI_MAX HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm353","entity-details":"test","entity":"Volume"}
```

#### Response

200 OK

# **Untagging Objects**

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/tags/<parameter (tag-id or ?name=tag-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/tags/<parameter [tag-id or ?name=tag-name]>) enables you to remove a Tag from an object.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

**Note:** This DELETE command is an exception, where the parameters can only be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
entity	Entity	Yes
entity-details	Entity ID	Yes

## Example request by index

```
DELETE /api/json/v2/types/tags/69 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":2,"entity-details":"test","entity":"Volume"}
```

## Example request by name

```
DELETE /api/json/v2/types/tags?name=/Volume/BI_MAX HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm788.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache

{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm353","entity-details":"test","entity":"Volume"}
```

#### Response

## Removing a Tag

## DELETE /api/json/v2/types/tags/<parameter (?name=tag-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/tags/<parameter [?name=tag-name]>) enables you to delete a Tag.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
tag-id	Tag's name or index number	Yes

## Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/tags/4 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick279

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/tags/?name=/Fred/test2 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick279

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

# **Targets**

#### Viewing the Targets List

#### GET /api/json/v2/types/targets

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/targets) displays the list of all Targets and their parameters.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/targets HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# **Targets**

# Viewing the Details of a Target

## GET /api/json/v2/types/targets/<parameter (target-id or ?name=target-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/targets/<parameter [target-id or ?name=target-name]>) displays details of the selected Target.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
target-id	Target's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
acc-num-of-rd	Total accumulative number of read operations having occurred during the Target's lifespan	
acc-num-of-small-rd	Accumulated number small reads input/output operations for the Target	
acc-num-of-small-wr	Accumulated number of small writes input/output operations recursively held by this Target	
acc-num-of-unaligned-rd	Accumulated number of unaligned reads for input/output operations recursively contained by this Target	
acc-num-of-unaligned- wr	Accumulated number of unaligned writes for input/output operations recursively contained by this Target	
acc-num-of-wr	Accumulative number of write operations having occurred during the Target's lifespan	
acc-size-of-rd	Accumulative capacity KB size of read operations having occurred during theTarget's lifespan	
acc-size-of-wr	Accumulative capacity KB size of write operations having occurred during the Target's lifespan	
avg-latency	Real-time average latency of read and write operations, measured in µs	
brick-id	X-Brick's index number	

Output Parameter	Description	
bw	Total read and write bandwidth in MB per second	
certainty	Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized. Value changes from OK if a request is sent but the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.	
driver-version	Driver version of the Target object	
eth-kbytes-rx	The total Kbytes received. Relevant for iSCSI only.	
eth-kbytes-tx	The total number of Kbytes transmitted. Relevant for iSCSI only.	
eth-pkt-rx	The number of Ethernet packets received. Relevant for iSCSI only.	
eth-pkt-rx-crc-error	The number of Ethernet frames received with CRC error (and thus dropped). Relevant for iSCSI only.	
eth-pkt-rx-no-buffer- error	The number of Ethernet packets that failed to be received due to lack of buffer space. Relevant for iSCSI only.	
eth-pkt-tx	The number of Ethernet packets transmitted. Relevant for iSCSI only.	
eth-pkt-tx-error	The number of packets that failed to be transmitted due to error. Relevant for iSCSI only.	
fc-dumped-frames	The Fibre Channel ports' diagnostic counter for dumped frames.  Impacts the port_health_level.	
fc-invalid-crc-count	The Fibre Channel ports' diagnostic counter for invalid CRC count.  Impacts the port_health_level.	
fc-link-failure-count	The Fibre Channel ports' diagnostic counter for failure count. Impacts the port_health_level.	
fc-loss-of-signal-count	The Fibre Channel ports' diagnostic counter for loss of signal count.  Impacts the port_health_level.	
fc-loss-of-sync-count	The Fibre Channel ports' diagnostic counter for loss of syncronized count . Impacts the port_health_level.	
fc-prim-seq-prot-err- count	The Fibre Channel ports' diagnostic counter for primary sequential protocol error count. Impacts the port-health-level.	
fc-seq-retx-req-count	The Fibre Channel ports' diagnostic counter for sequential retransmission request count. Values impact the port_health_level.	
fw-version	Current firmware version of the Target	
index	Target's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	

Output Parameter	Description	
iops	Target's total read and write real-time input/output operations per second	
jumbo-enabled	Determines whether jumbo frames are supported for this Target.	
	The default value is false.	
mtu	Maximum valid values for maximum transmission unit sizes are 1500 when non-jumbo frames are enabled and 9216 when jumbo frames are enabled for iSCSI Targets. Applicable for iSCSI only.	
name	Target's name as defined by the XMS when creating the Target	
node-id	The Storage Controller's index number	
obj-severity	Target's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Target	
	Values:	
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.	
	information - The highest severity for this entity and all	
	contained objects is information.	
	<ul> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects</li> </ul>	
	is major.	
	<ul> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
port-address	The following input format variations are accepted for Fibre Channel Initiators ("X" is a hexadecimal digit – upper case or lower case are allowed):	
	• "XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX"	
	• "XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"	
	• "0xXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"	
	When the Initiator object port_address parameter is queried, the value is always returned in a single output format. IQN and EUI formats are allowed for iSCSI Initiators.	

# Targets

Output Parameter	Description	
portal-list	<ul> <li>List of all portals (VLAN, IP and Port) associated with the Target.</li> <li>Relevant only for iSCSI ports.</li> <li>List is null for Fibre Channel ports.</li> <li>For iSCSI ports, when empty, the port does not accept iSCSI traffic.</li> <li>When the cluster is initialized, the list shows no Targets (there are no non-empty default values to eliminate IP conflict risks).</li> <li>Implementation forces a limit upon the maximum number of Target portals.</li> <li>XMS and managed clusters enforce the uniqueness of all the exposed IP addresses.</li> </ul>	
port-health-level	<ul> <li>Target health level</li> <li>When any of the port's diagnostic properties show an unexpected value (i.e. a counter is non-0 or if the port is removed from the system)</li> <li>The highest severity for all properties that contribute to port health level</li> <li>Note: Since any non-zero value is an error, no mechanism is used to indicate the threshold, or which counter is out of range.</li> </ul>	
port-index	<ul> <li>The port number for both Fibre Channel and iSCSI.</li> <li>Value is either 1 or 2.</li> <li>Assigned by discovery.</li> </ul>	
port-mac-addr	MAC address of this target port (relevant for iSCSI Targets only)	
port-speed	The negotiated speed of the port (some applicable for Ethernet and some for Fibre Channel)	
port-state	State of the Target port (Fibre Channel or iSCSI)	
port-type	Port type (Fibre Channel or iSCSI) and port's address	
rd-bw	Total read bandwidth in MB per second	
rd-iops	Total read real-time input/output operations per second	
rd-latency	Real-time average latency of read operations, measured in µs	
relative-target-port	Indicates the relative Target port.	
small-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Target	
small-iops	Current IOPS of small input/output operations per second, addressed at the Initiator Group	
small-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Target	

Output Parameter	Description	
small-rd-iops	Current IOPS of small read input/output operations per second, addressed at the Target	
small-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of small write input/output operations, addressed at the Target	
small-wr-iops	Current IOPS of small write input/output operations per second, addressed at the Target	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Target belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	List of Tags	
tar-error-reason	Failure type causing the Target's target_health_state not to be clear	
tar-id	Target's name or the index number	
tg-id	The index number of the Target Group this Target object belongs to, if any (and null otherwise)	
unaligned-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned input/output operations, addressed at the Target	
unaligned-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned input/output operations per second, addressed at the Target	
unaligned-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned input/output operations, addressed at the Target	
unaligned-rd-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned read input/output operations per second, addressed at the Target	
unaligned-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned write input/output operation, addressed at the Target	
unaligned-wr-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned write input/output operations per second, addressed at the Target	
wr-bw	Total write bandwidth in MB per second	
wr-iops	Total write real-time input/output operations per second	
wr-latency	Real-time average latency of write operations, measured in µs	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

#### Example request by index

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/targets/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick353
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/targets?name=X1-SC1-fc2&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353
HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick353
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"small-iops": "0",
"port-mac-addr": "",
"obj-severity": "information",
"rd-bw": "0",
"unaligned-rd-bw": "0",
"driver-version": "v8.02.01-k4-tgt",
"fc-dumped-frames": "0",
"iops": "0",
"port-type": "fc",
"acc-num-of-small-wr": "0",
"guid": "9f5589998c1c4b39948b27a33b23d2e3",
"fc-loss-of-signal-count": "0",
"acc-num-of-rd": "0",
"tar-error-reason": "none",
"port-address": "51:4f:0c:50:2c:8f:4c:01",
"port-health-level": "level_1_clear",
"eth-pkt-rx-crc-error": 0,
"eth-pkt-tx": 0,
"acc-size-of-wr": "0",
"sys-id": [
  "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
"unaligned-rd-iops": "0",
"eth-kbytes-tx": 0,
"relative-target-port": 2,
"wr-latency": "0",
"eth-pkt-rx-no-buffer-error": 0,
"acc-num-of-unaligned-rd": "0",
"unaligned-iops": "0",
"wr-iops": "0",
```

```
"port-speed": "8GFC",
"fc-prim-seq-prot-err-count": "0",
"name": "X1-SC1-fc2",
"brick-id": [
 "afdb132f2ff54cceafa7058f16b601a1",
  "X1",
"acc-num-of-unaligned-wr": "0",
"acc-num-of-wr": "0",
"mtu": 1500,
"acc-size-of-rd": "0",
"unaligned-wr-bw": "0",
"fc-link-failure-count": "1",
"port-state": "up",
"eth-pkt-rx": 0,
"portal-list": [],
"fc-invalid-crc-count": "0",
"index": 2,
"small-rd-bw": "0",
"acc-num-of-small-rd": "0",
"eth-kbytes-rx": 0,
"xms-id": [
  "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
  "xms",
"small-wr-bw": "0",
"eth-pkt-tx-error": 0,
"tag-list": [],
"unaligned-bw": "0",
"small-rd-iops": "0",
"fw-version": "v5.08.02",
"tg-id": [
  "6ee7474465534263acbe325d97aa70e6",
  "Default",
"tar-id": [
 "9f5589998c1c4b39948b27a33b23d2e3",
 "X1-SC1-fc2",
"avg-latency": "0",
"small-wr-iops": "0",
"fc-seq-retx-req-count": 0,
"rd-latency": "0", "certainty": "ok",
"node-id": [
  "f6cc6280edf044d18dedb89b4f4c58d6",
  "X1-SC1",
"unaligned-wr-iops": "0",
"bw": "0",
```

## **Targets**

```
"port-index": 2,
   "jumbo-enabled": false,
   "rd-iops": "0",
   "wr-bw": "0",
   "fc-loss-of-sync-count": "0",
   "small-bw": "0"
},
   "links": [
   {
        "href": "https://vxms-
   xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/targets/2",
        "rel": "self"
   }
}
```

## **Modifying a Target**

#### PUT /api/json/v2/types/targets/<parameter (target-id or ?name=target-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/targets/<parameter [target-id or ?name=target-name]>) enables you to modify a Target.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
mtu	Maximum transmission unit (in bytes)	Yes
tar-id	Target's name or the index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/targets/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":2,""tar-id":"X1-SC1-iscsi1","mtu":"4000"}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/v2/json/types/targets/?name=X1-SC1-iscsi1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm353",""tar-id":"X1-SC1-iscsi1","mtu":"4000"}
```

Targets	
J	
	Response
	200 OK

# **Target Groups**

## **Viewing the List of Target Groups**

## GET /api/json/v2/types/target-groups

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/target-groups) displays the list of Target Groups.

## **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/target-groups HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a Target Group

# GET /api/json/v2/types/target-groups/<parameter (tg-id or ?name=tg-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/target-groups/<parameter [tg-id or ?name=tg-name]>) displays details of the selected Target Group.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
tg-id	Target Group's name or Index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description	
index	Target Group's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
name	Target Group's name as defined by the user when creating the Target Group	
obj-severity	Target Group's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Target Group	
	Values:	
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.	
	information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.	
	• minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.	
	major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.	
	critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Target Group belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	

Output Parameter	Description
tag-list	List of Tags
tg-id	The index number of the Target Group this Target object belongs to, if any (and null otherwise)
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number

## Example request by index

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/target-groups/1?cluster-index=11 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

## Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/target-groups?name=Default&cluster-
name=xbrickdrm353Default HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
    "index": 1,
    "xms-id": [
        "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
        "xms",
        1
    ],
    "name": "Default",
    "obj-severity": "information",
    "tag-list": null,
    "tg-id": [
        "6ee7474465534263acbe325d97aa70e6",
        "Default",
        1
    ],
    "guid": "6ee7474465534263acbe325d97aa70e6",
    "sys-id": [
        "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
        "xbrickdrm353",
        1
    ],
    "links": [
```

# **Target Groups**

```
{
    "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/target-groups/1",
    "rel": "self"
    }
}
```

306

## **User Accounts**

## Viewing the List of User Accounts

## GET /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts) displays the list of User Accounts.

## **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

## **Viewing User Account Information**

# GET /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/<parameter (user-account-id or ?name=user-account-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/<parameter [user-account-id or ?name=user-account-name]>) displays details of a User Account.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
user-account-id	User Account's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
index	User Account's unique index number, as defined by XMS upon its creation
name	User Account name, as defined by the user upon its creation (a unique name)
obj-severity	User Account severity, based on severity level of current Alerts.  The value is always information.
password	The User Account's password, always shown as null
role	User Account's role, indicating its capabilities and authorization
user-id	The index number of the User Account object. User Accounts must have a name.
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object

## Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/5 HTTP/1.1 Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

## Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/?name=admin-487 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
        "index": 5,
        "password": "xxxxxxx",
"xms-id": [
            "486d7818922745b5912294620c41a9d5",
            "xms",
        "name": "admin-487",
        "obj-severity": "information",
        "role": "admin",
"external-user": false,
        "user-id": [
             "803e3abb5a044ea9ba0457f3ada95b84",
            "admin-487",
        ],
"guid": "803e3abb5a044ea9ba0457f3ada95b84",
   },
"links": [
             "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/5",
             "rel": "self"
```

## **Adding a User Account**

## POST /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts) enables you to create a new User Account.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
role	User role ('read_only', 'admin', 'configuration', 'technician')	Yes
usr-name	Username	Yes
password	User password	Select one of the
public-key	User public key	following:  • password  • public-key
inactivity-timeout	Inactivity timeout in minutes	No

## **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"password":"abracadabra", "role": "read_only", "usr-name": "bob"}
```

#### **Modifying a User Account**

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/<parameter (user-account-id or ?name=user-account-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/<parameter [scheduler-id or ?name=scheduler-name]>) enables you to modify a User Account.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
role	User role ('read_only', 'admin', 'configuration', 'technician')	Yes
usr-name	Username	Yes
password	User password	Select one of the
public-key	User public key	following:  • password  • public-key
inactivity-timeout	Inactivity timeout in minutes	No

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/7 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"role":"configuration"}
```

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/?name=fred HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"role":"configuration"}
```

#### Response

## Removing a User Account

# DELETE /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/<parameter (user-account-id or ?name=user-account-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/<parameter [user-account-id or ?name=user-account-name]>) enables you to delete a User Account.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
user-id	User Account's name or index number	Yes

## Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/7 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/user-accounts/?name=fred HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

## **Volumes**

## **Viewing the Volumes List**

## GET /api/json/v2/types/volumes

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/volumes) displays the list of all Volumes and their defined parameters.

## **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/volumes HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of a Volume

## GET /api/json/v2/types/volumes/<parameter (vol-id or ?name=vol-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/volumes/<parameter [vol-id or ?name=vol-name]>) displays details of the selected Volume.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
<ul><li>cluster-name</li><li>OR</li><li>cluster-index</li></ul>	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
vol-id	Volume's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
acc-num-of-rd	Total accumulative number of read operations having occurred during the Volume's lifespan
acc-num-of-small-rd	Accumulated number of small reads input/output operations of the Volume
acc-num-of-small-wr	Accumulated number of small writes input/output operations recursively contained by this Volume
acc-num-of-unaligned-rd	Volume's accumulated number of I/Os since adding an Initiator
acc-num-of-unaligned- wr	Cluster's total number of accumulated unaligned writes
acc-num-of-wr	Accumulative number of write operations having occurred during the Volume's lifespan
acc-size-of-rd	Accumulative capacity KB size of read operations having occurred during the Volume's lifespan
acc-size-of-wr	Accumulative capacity KB size of write operations having occurred during the Volume's lifespan
alignment-offset	The alignment offset range is between 0-15.

Output Parameter	Description
ancestor-vol-id	Holds the Volume's Snapshot source index number. This parameter points to an object from which the snapshot was created, providing that the "ancestor" object is not deleted, or that create-snapshot-and-reassign was not applied.
avg-latency	Total real-time average latency of read and write operations, measured in $\mu s$
bw	Total real-time read and write bandwidth in MB per second
certainty	Indicates confidence that the XMS and the cluster are synchronized.  The value changes from OK if a request is sent while the XMS is unable to determine the success of the request.
created-from-volume	This parameter contains the <code>snapped_object</code> Volume name, as it was at the Snapshot's creation time, or <code>null</code> when the Volume was not created from a Snapshot. The string remains unchanged when the ancestor is renamed, deleted or reassigned.
creation-time	Volume's creation timestamp
dest-snap-list	Number of Volumes directly Snapshotted from the Volume, and list of their object IDs (if any)
index	Volume's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
iops	Volume's total read and write real-time input/output operations per second
lb-size	The "sector size" (LB size) of the Volume
logical-space-in-use	The total used Volume capacity in all clusters managed by the XMS
lun-mapping-list	List of LUN mappings currently associated with the Volume, possibly empty, indicating that the Volume is currently unexposed
naa-name	Volume's WWN/NAA name, globally unique and unique over time, set by the XMS (or by cluster) once a LUN is mapped to the Volume for the first time
name	Volume's name
num-of-dest-snaps	Number of Volumes directly Snapshotted from this Volume
num-of-lun-mappings	Number of LUN mappings defined for this Volume

Output Parameter	Description
obj-severity	Volume's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this Volume
	Values:
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.
	<ul> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> </ul>
	• minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.
	• major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.
	<ul> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>
rd-bw	Total real-time read bandwidth in MB per second
rd-iops	Total read real-time input/output operations per second
rd-latency	Total real-time average latency of read operations, measured in µs
related-consistency- groups	The Volume's related Consistency Group(s) ID(s), when relevant
small-bw	Current bandwidth of small input/output operations, addressed at the Volume
small-io-alerts	When Volume parameters of small_io_alerts is set to disabled (default), no Alerts are sent for a high number of small I/Os.
small-iops	Current IOPS of small input/output operations per second
small-io-ratio	The accumulated number of unaligned I/O divided by the total accumulated number of I/Os to the Volume, in percent
small-io-ratio-level	Event triggered whenever the unaligned-io-ratio level changes
small-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of small read input/output operations, addressed at the Volume
small-rd-iops	Current IOPS of small read input/output operations
small-wr-bw	Volume's small write bandwidth
small-wr-iops	Current IOPS of small write input/output operations
snapgrp-id	The Volume Snapshot Group (VSG) Index
snapset-list	Lists names of the Snapshot Set containing the selected Snapshot.  Value for a Volume is always null
snapshot-type	The Snapshot is regular (default) or read-only.
	•

Output Parameter	Description	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this Volume belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	Volume's list of Tags	
unaligned-bw	Current IOPS of unaligned bandwidth input/output operations	
unaligned-io-alerts	When this Volume parameter is set to disabled (default), no Alerts are sent for a high number of unaligned I/Os.	
unaligned-iops	Unaligned input/output operations per second	
unaligned-io-ratio	Accumulated number of unaligned I/O divided by the total accumulated number of I/Os to the Volume, in percent	
unaligned-io-ratio- level	Event triggered whenever the unaligned-io-ratio level changes	
unaligned-rd-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned read input/output operations	
unaligned-rd-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned read input/output operations per second	
unaligned-wr-bw	Current bandwidth of unaligned write input/output operations	
unaligned-wr-iops	Current IOPS of unaligned write input/output operations per second	
vaai-tp-alerts	The VAAI Soft Limit warning for this Volume is reported when monitoring is enabled. The threshold is a cluster–wide value as	
	configured in the cluster vaai_tp_limit. The default is disabled.	
vol-access	Denotes the type of volume and its accesibility.	
vol-id	Volume's index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)	
vol-size	Total provisioned capacity. Volume KB size as exposed to Initiators	
vol-type	Denotes the Volume type.	
	Values:	
	• regular	
	• readonly	
wr-bw	Total real-time write bandwidth in MB per second	
wr-iops	Total write real-time input/output operations per second	
wr-latency	Total real-time average latency of write operations, measured in µs	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

#### Example request by index

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/volumes/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

#### Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/volumes?name=tg_vol1&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"content": {
    "small-io-alerts": "disabled",
    "small-iops": "0",
"wr-latency": "0",
    "vol-id": [
        "1b4e7d6e76c643ee9d7bac4d91d4ed70",
         "tg vol1",
    "obj-severity": "information",
    "unaligned-io-alerts": "disabled",
    "unaligned-rd-bw": "0",
   "num-of-dest-snaps": 0,
"iops": "0",
"acc-num-of-small-wr": "0",
    "guid": "1b4e7d6e76c643ee9d7bac4d91d4ed70",
    "snapshot-type": "regular",
"logical-space-in-use": "0",
    "unaligned-io-ratio-level": "ok",
    "acc-num-of-rd": "0",
    "lb-size": 512,
    "naa-name": "",
    "snapset-list": [],
    "acc-size-of-wr": "0",
    "acc-num-of-small-rd": "0",
    "unaligned-rd-iops": "0",
    "snapgrp-id": [
         "ce145cc99b774fd6b5f4d87384fa810d",
    "acc-size-of-rd": "0",
    "created-from-volume": "",
```

```
"vaai-tp-alerts": "disabled",
"creation-time": "2015-10-08 03:04:20",
          "rd-bw": "0",
          "xms-id": [
               "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
               "xms",
         ],
"unaligned-wr-iops": "0",
"acc-num-of-unaligned-rd": "0",
          "small-wr-bw": "0",
          "tag-list": [],
          "unaligned-iops": "0",
          "num-of-lun-mappings": 0,
         "unaligned-bw": "0",
"small-rd-iops": "0",
          "unaligned-io-ratio": "0",
         "lun-mapping-list": [],
"vol-size": "8",
"wr-iops": "0",
          "sys-id": [
               "2bffd8cfecf24316b548323f04466cb0",
               "xbrickdrm353",
         ],
"avg-latency": "0",
"rd-latency": "0",
"small-wr-iops": "0",
         "small-bw": "0",
"name": "tg_vol1",
          "acc-num-of-unaligned-wr": "0",
          "related-consistency-groups": [],
         "certainty": "ok",
"vol-type": "regular",
         "acc-num-of-wr": "0",
"small-io-ratio": "0",
          "vol-access": "write access",
          "unaligned-wr-bw": "0",
          "small-rd-bw": "0",
          "alignment-offset": 0,
          "dest-snap-list": [],
         "rd-iops": "0",
"wr-bw": "0"
    },
"links": [
               "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/volumes/1",
               "rel": "self"
```

# Adding a New Volume

## POST /api/json/v2/types/volumes

This command (POST /api/json/v2/types/volumes) enables you to create a new Volume.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
vol-name	Volume's name	Yes
vol-size	<ul> <li>The Volume's disk space size in:     K (KB) / M (MB) / G (GB) / T (TB) / P (PB),     limited to 1 PB</li> <li>The minimum Volume size is 1 MB.</li> <li>Volume size must be in multiples of 8 KB.</li> <li>Does not indicate the actual SSD space consumed by Volume.</li> <li>Must be an integer greater than 0.</li> </ul>	Yes
alignment-offset	The alignment offset for Volumes of 512 LB size is between 0 and 7. If omitted, the offset value is 0. Volumes of logical block size 4096 must not be defined with an offset.	No
lb-size	Logical block size in bytes. Can either be 512 or 4096 bytes.	No
small-io-alerts	Enable or disable small input/output Alerts.	No
unaligned-io-alerts	Enable or disable unaligned I/O Alerts.	No
vaai-tp-alerts	Enable or disable VAAI TP Alerts.	No

## **Example request**

```
POST /api/json/v2/types/volumes HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":1,"vol-name":"TGvol","vol-size":"8m"}
```

# Modifying a Volume

# PUT /api/json/v2/types/volumes/<parameter (vol-id or ?name=vol-name)>

This command (PUT /api/json/v2/types/volumes/<parameter [vol-id or ?name=vol-name]>) enables you to modify properties of the selected Volume.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the body.

Inout Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-id	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
vol-id	Volume's index number	Yes
small-io-alerts unaligned-io-alerts	Enable or disable small input/output Alerts.  Enable or disable unaligned input/output Alerts.	Select one of the following:
vaai-tp-alerts	Enable or disable VAAI TP Alerts.	vol-name     small-io-alerts
vol-access	A Volume is created with write access rights.  Volumes can be modified after being created and have their access levels' changed.  Volumes can have one of the following access write levels:  • no_access - All SCSI commands for accessing data on the Volume (read commands and write commands) fail, and all SCSI discovery commands (i.e. inquiries on Volume characteristics and not accessing the data on the Volume) succeed.  • read_access - All SCSI write commands fail and all SCSI read commands and discovery commands succeed.  • write_access - All commands succeed and the host can write to the Volume.	<ul> <li>unaligned-io-alerts</li> <li>vaai-tp-alerts</li> <li>vol-size</li> <li>vol-access</li> </ul>
vol-name	Volume's name	

Inout Parameter	Description	Mandatory
vol-size	<ul> <li>The Volume's disk space size in:     K (KB) / M (MB) / G (GB) / T (TB) / P (PB),     limited to 2 PB</li> <li>The minimum Volume size is 1 MB.</li> <li>Volume size must be in multiples of 8 KB.</li> <li>Reflects the Volume size available to Initiators.</li> <li>Does not indicate the actual SSD space consumed by Volume.</li> <li>Must be an integer greater than 0.</li> </ul>	

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-name or cluster-index in the URL, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/volumes/78 HTTP/1.1 Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA== Cache-Control: no-cache
```

{"cluster-id":2,"small-io-alerts":"enabled"}

#### Example request by name

```
PUT /api/json/v2/types/volumes/?name=DB10 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
{"cluster-id":"xbrickdrm788","small-io-alerts":"disabled"}
```

#### Response

#### Removing a Volume

#### DELETE /api/json/v2/types/volumes/<parameter (vol-id or ?name=vol-name)>

This command (DELETE /api/json/v2/types/volumes/<parameter [vol-id or ?name=vol-name]>) enables you to delete a Volume.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name or cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	No – for a single cluster configuration     Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration
vol-id	Volume's name or index number	Yes

**Note:** A cluster can also be defined as cluster-id in the body, however the cluster definition should only be entered in one location, either the URL or the body.

#### Example request by index

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/volumes/10?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238

Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Example request by name

DELETE /api/json/v2/types/volumes/?name=DB10&cluster-name=xbrickdrm238

HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrick238:42503

Authorization: Basic b3BlcmF0aW9uOm9wZXJhdGlvbg==

Cache-Control: no-cache

#### Response

## X-Bricks

# Viewing the X-Bricks

## GET /api/json/v2/types/bricks

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/bricks) displays the list of all X-Bricks.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/bricks HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the Details of an X-Brick

## GET /api/json/v2/types/bricks/<parameter (brick-id or ?name=brick-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/bricks/<parameter [brick-id or ?name=brick-name]>) displays details of the selected X-Brick.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
<ul><li>cluster-name</li><li>OR</li><li>cluster-index</li></ul>	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
brick-id	X-Brick's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
brick-guid	X-Brick's GUID (globally unique Identifier). Hardwired in the physical X-Brick and never changes. Once the Storage Controller is installed by the XMS, it is specified and validated to be equal to the hardwired X-Brick GUID. X-Brick GUID and X-Brick object GUID are not necessarily the same. Implementation can assign the X-Brick object a different object GUID than that of the hardwired X-Brick GUID.
brick-id	X-Brick's index number
brick-state	X-Brick's current state
index	The X-Brick index number as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
index-in-system	The X-Brick's index
jbod-list	DAE's number of controller objects and a list of their object IDs. Should be two Storage Controllers per DAE.
name	X-Brick's name
node-list	List of the X-Brick's Storage Controllers
num-of-nodes	X-Brick's total number of Storage Controllers
num-of-ssds	The X-Brick's total number of SSDs

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	X-Brick severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this X-Brick  Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.</li> </ul>	
rg-id	The index number of DPG associated with this X-Brick	
ssd-slot-array	Information on whether the X-Brick's Slots are empty, what SSDs are detected, etc. Information is updated both for SSDs with an SSD object and for SSDs without one. Information may be slightly inaccurate (reflects state as it was 10-20 seconds earlier).	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this X-Brick belongs to. Maybe omitted if only one cluster is defined.	
tag-list	List of Tags	
ups-list	List of BBUs attached to the X-Brick. List is of size 1 for multiple X-Brick clusters and of size 2 for a single X-Brick cluster.	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

## Example request by index

GET //api/json/v2/types/bricks/1?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

## Example request by name

 ${\tt GET /api/json/v2/types/bricks?name=X1\&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353HTTP/1.1}$ 

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"node-list": [
         "6f18835f9d304826bc492c17d5012da3",
         "X1-SC1",
         "900c099de0b54aed865942966abb9db8",
         "X1-SC2",
],
"xms-id": [
"486d781
    "486d7818922745b5912294620c41a9d5",
    "xms",
],
"brick-guid": "075461b882fe4ec889c671acb3fd29c9",
"sys-id": [
    "6c54fc0b828543c99054c1ed6fcbad37",
    "xbrickdrm487",
],
"obj-severity": "information",
"brick-state": "in_sys",
"tag-list": [],
"num-of-ssds": 13,
"rg-id": [
    "6230c38bdca345ec9f087649bd1a7e8c",
],
"guid": "152cca38fd40402c822bf124ee59e436",
"index": 1,
"num-of-nodes": 2,
"name": "X1",
"brick-id": [
    "152cca38fd40402c822bf124ee59e436",
],
"jbod-list": [
         "6db00aae674148b4a632b0a9e0791a16",
         "X1-DAE",
```

```
"ssd-slot-array": [
                 "resident_ssd",
                 "none",
                      "7820dd9f6df042369acab3ccaef6f586",
                      "wwn-0x5000cca02b062af4",
                 "empty",
"none",
                 [],
"7c2d52656e656e2048616c6c616b2d7c",
                 "0",
        ],
"ups-list": [
                 "83fe9fd5f680498c9bf6cad1e664be1e",
                 "X1-BBU",
                 "d5ee33084525424993c003cafbd44fd1",
                 "X2-BBU",
"href": "https://vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/bricks/1",
             "rel": "self"
```

## **XEnvs**

## **Viewing XEnvs**

## GET /api/json/v2/types/xenvs

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/xenvs) displays the list of XEnvs.

#### **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/xenvs HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
"xenvs": [
         "href": "https://vxms-
"href": "https://vxms-
"href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/2",
         "name": "X1-SC1-E2"
         "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/4",
         "name": "X1-SC2-E2"
         "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/1",
         "name": "X1-SC1-E1"
         "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/3",
```

```
"name": "X1-SC2-E1"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/2",
            "name": "X1-SC1-E2"
           "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/5",
           "name": "X2-SC1-E1"
           "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/4",
            "name": "X1-SC2-E2"
           "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/1",
           "name": "X1-SC1-E1"
           "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/3",
            "name": "X1-SC2-E1"
           "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/2",
           "name": "X1-SC1-E2"
           "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/4",
           "name": "X1-SC2-E2"
            "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/",
            "rel": "self"
```

# **Viewing XEnvs Information**

## GET /api/json/v2/types/xenvs/<parameter (xenvs-id or ?name=xenvs-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/xenvs/<parameter [xenvs-id or ?name=xenvs-name]>) displays details of the selected XEnvs.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
cluster-name     OR     cluster-index	Cluster's name or index number	<ul> <li>No – for a single cluster configuration</li> <li>Yes – for a multiple cluster configuration</li> </ul>
xenvs-id	XEnv's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
brick-id	X-Brick's index number
cpu-usage	Percentage of XEnv's CPU usage
csid	Unique clustering ID for XEnvs internal messaging.
	Note: This parameter is xenscsid for RESTful API version 1 and for
	URLs without an explicit version.
index	XEnv's index number as defined by XMS upon its creation (a unique positive number)
name	XEnv's name as defined by the XMS upon its creation (a unique name)
node-id	The Storage Controller's index number
num-of-mdls	The number of modules that belong to this XEnv

Output Parameter	Description	
obj-severity	XEnv's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this XEnv  Values:	
	clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.	
	information - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is information.	
	minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.	
	major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.	
	critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is critical.	
sys-id	The index number of the cluster this XEnv belongs to. May be omitted if only one cluster is defined	
tag-list	List of Tags	
xenv-id	XEnv's index number	
xenv-state	Health state of the XEnv	
xms-id	XtremIO Management Server's index number	

## Example request by index

GET /api/json/v2/types/xenvs/3?cluster-index=1 HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

## Example request by name

GET /api/json/v2/types/xenvs/?name=X1-SC2-E1&cluster-name=xbrickdrm353

HTTP/1.1

Host: vxms-xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==

Cache-Control: no-cache

```
"num-of-mdls": 3,
        "index": 3,
"guid": "fa5c83f93988456698298bc76fcaa5cc",
         "xms-id": [
             "486d7818922745b5912294620c41a9d5",
             "xms",
        ],
"name": "X1-SC2-E1",
             "fa5c83f93988456698298bc76fcaa5cc",
        ],
"brick-id": [
"152cca38:
             "152cca38fd40402c822bf124ee59e436",
             "X1",
        ],
"obj-severity": "information",
        "tag-list": null,
        "sys-id": [
             "6c54fc0b828543c99054c1ed6fcbad37",
             "xbrickdrm487",
        ],
"cpu-usage": 18,
        "csid": 12,
        "xenv-state": "active",
        "node-id": [
    "900c099de0b54aed865942966abb9db8",
    },
"links": [
             "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xenvs/3",
```

# **XMS**

## Viewing the XMS

## GET /api/json/v2/types/xms

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/xms) displays a list of the XMSs.

## **Example request**

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/xms HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrickdrm487.xiodrm.lab.emc.com
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

# Viewing the XMS Information

## GET /api/json/v2/types/xms/<parameter (xms-id or ?name=xms-name)>

This command (GET /api/json/v2/types/xms/<parameter [xms or ?name=xms-name]>) displays details of the XMS.

For this command, input parameters (as described in the following table), should be entered in the URL.

Input Parameter	Description	Mandatory
xms-id	XMS's name or index number	Yes

Output Parameter	Description
allow-empty-password	User account can have a blank password when true.
build	The number of the XMS build
bw	The aggregated value of total real-time read and write bandwidth for all clusters managed by the XMS, measured in MB per second
bw-by-block	The aggregated value of bandwidth for all clusters managed by the XMS
cpu	The current XMS's CPU utilization, in percent
datetime	The datetime string contains the desired date and/or time in ISO8601 format
days-in-num-event	Days in Event Log (the number of days of records that are currently in the log)
db-version	The number of the database
default-user-inactivity- timeout	The XMS's default timeout period. The XMS logs the user out when a timeout period is not set.
disk-space- secondary-utilization- level	Disk space secondary utilization level. Measures XMS's aggregated value of capacity monitoring.
disk-space-utilization- level	Monitors the aggregated amount of free disk space on the XMS system for the root partition. An Alert is triggered when the disk utilization of the root portion exceeds the threshold percentage.
index	XMS's unique index number as defined by XMS upon its creation

Output Parameter	Description	
iops	The aggregated value of total read and write real-time input/output operations per second from all clusters managed by the XMS	
iops-by-block	Input/output per second by block (current aggregated input/output per second, handled by all clusters managed by the XMS)	
ip-version	The IP version used by the XMS for both southbound (towards clusters) and northbound	
logs-size	The aggregated log size of all clusters managed by the XMS, measured in Kbytes	
max-recs-in-event-log	The aggregated value of maximum records in the Event Logs of all clusters managed by the XMS	
memory-utilization- level	Monitors the aggregated free memory on all clusters managed by the XMS	
mgmt-interface	The physical network interface used by the XMS to communicate with the clusters	
mode	Determines whether NTP is automatically or manually configured.	
name	Name of the XMS	
ntp-servers	List of NTP servers	
num-of-igs	The aggregated value of Initator Groups that currently exist in all clusters managed by the XMS	
num-of-iscsi-routes	The aggregated amount of iSCSI routes for all clusters managed by the XMS	
num-of-systems	The number of clusters managed by the XMS	
obj-severity	The XMS's severity, based on severity level of current Alerts (Alerts still uncleared) for this XMS  Values:	
	<ul> <li>clear - No Alerts exist for this entity.</li> <li>information - The highest severity for this entity and all</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>contained objects is information.</li> <li>minor - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is minor.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>major - The highest severity for this entity and all contained objects is major.</li> <li>critical - The highest severity for this entity and all contained</li> </ul>	
	objects is critical.	
overall-efficiency-ratio	The aggregated value of the ratio of provisioned Volume capacity to the cluster's actual used physical capacity	
ram-total	Total available RAM for all clusters managed by the XMS	

Output Parameter	Description
ram-usage	RAM usage for all clusters managed by the XMS
rd-bw	The aggregated value of real-time read bandwidth from all clusters managed by the XMS
rd-bw-by-block	The aggregated value of bandwidth handled by all clusters managed by the XMS
rd-iops	IOPS of small input/output operations per second
rd-iops-by-block	The aggregated value of aggregated input/output per second handled by all clusters managed by the XMS
rd-latency	XMS's total real-time average latency of read operations, measured in μs
recs-in-event-log	The aggregated value of records that are currently in the log for all clusters managed by the XMS
restapi-protocol- version	Exposes the supported RESTful API version
server-name	The fully qualified name of the XMS server
sw-version	XMS software version. This version should be identical to the cluster's software version, unless it is undergoing a special process (e.g. upgrade).
thin-provisioning- savings	The aggregated value of percentage of Volume capacity not in use
uptime	The aggregated number of seconds passed since the XMS was last rebooted
version	The installed XtremIO XMS version
wr-bw	The aggregated value of total real-time write bandwidth of all clusters managed by the XMS, in MB per second
wr-bw-by-block	The aggregated value of current bandwidth for all clusters managed by the XMS, used to get a Snapshot of the aggregated totals by block size
wr-iops	The aggregated value of total write real-time input/output operations per second from all clusters managed by the XMS
wr-iops-by-block	The aggregated value of input/output per second handled by all clusters managed by the XMS
wr-latency	Cluster's aggregated value of total real-time average latency of write operations, measured in µs
wrong-cn-in-csr	Triggers an Alert if the default CSR (Certificate Signing Request) contains CN which is not the XMS's FQDN.

Output Parameter	Description
xms-gw	XMS's default gateway IP address
xms-id	The index number of the XMS object
xms-ip	IP address of the XMS
xms-ip-sn	XMS IP address and subnetmask. The XMS IP address is optional. It is not required if this command is only used to update the Storage Controller's IP or IPMI addresses.

## Example request by index

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/xms/1 HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

## Example request by name

```
GET /api/json/v2/types/xms?name=xms HTTP/1.1
Host: vxms-xbrick238
Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46WHRyZW0xMA==
Cache-Control: no-cache
```

```
],
"27909",
"19184",
"17115",
"47093",
"31378",
"xbrickdrm353",
  "2f0700d543964133909d4b80de1998ed",
  "LG708",
],
"1019221",
"616962",
"3871",
"1636183",
"9244",
"xbrickdrm353",
  "c895fa6bd68043159f6521453accb1f6",
],
"3525",
"84717",
"7062",
"88242",
"8019",
"xbrickdrm353",
  "5c04aec42c2e4930b018c23de6c43dec",
],
"27820",
"158763",
"1590",
"3446",
"186583",
"5036",
```

```
"xbrickdrm788",
       "da1993535e714f3c9729ec4823caaf33",
       "LG706",
     "O",
     "O",
     "O",
     "O",
     "O",
"wr-iops-by-block": "48583",
"ram-total": "3924680",
"datetime": "2015-10-19 11:13:31 EDT",
"rd-bw-by-block": "2163417",
"iops": "92348",
"logs-size": "68417081",
"quid": "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
"index": 1,
"uptime": "60 days, 3:19:53.040000",
"wr-bw-by-block": "2387115",
"db-version": "4.0.2",
"server-name": null,
"num-of-iscsi-routes": 1,
"rd-iops-by-block": "43765",
"top-n-volumes-by-latency": [
       "c94b22eae8d942cebac692274f334bb0",
       "HR Vol3",
     "569",
     "594",
     "618",
     "15047",
     "xbrickdrm353",
       "ce8da457f6504b18b5290486ffb50b46",
       "HR_Vol5",
```

```
],
"1430",
"835",
"1352",
"13645",
"2067",
"15712",
"xbrickdrm353",
   "56ae01bab3b749ae865419f15a776fbf",
   "HR_Vol1",
],
"897",
"897",
"897",
"1936",
"2721",
"4657",
"xbrickdrm353",
   "9612a3cc767c42448b9596277e3f05a9",
   "HR Vol2",
"2933",
"2001",
"2614",
"1708",
"887",
"2595",
"xbrickdrm353",
   "de3636933f5e44b89403bd322b02ff9e",
   "HR_Vol7",
],
"2962",
"2360",
"2914",
"598",
"7665",
"xbrickdrm353",
```

```
"ac054523fe6446a28e346db3ccdbb7ab",
       "MoreThanHundress91",
    ],
"17311",
    "12995",
    "14622",
    "2010",
    "3224",
    "xbrickdrm788",
       "06be15c28b234a208b3faae4ea4945a8",
       "MoreThanHundress109",
       143
    ],
"17393",
    "13792",
    "16786",
    "2754",
    "556",
"3310",
    "xbrickdrm788",
"ip-version": "ipv4",
"version": "4.0.2",
"xms-gw": "10.103.224.1",
"obj-severity": "information",
"overall-efficiency-ratio": "3.80832952128",
"bw-by-block": "4550532",
"top-n-igs-by-bw": [
    ],
"1308552",
    "1283726",
    "18352",
    "2592278",
    "38618",
    "xbrickdrm788",
```

```
"2f0700d543964133909d4b80de1998ed",
  "LG708",
"616962",
"3871",
"1636183",
"xbrickdrm353",
  "5c04aec42c2e4930b018c23de6c43dec",
  "IG2",
"158763",
"1590",
"3446",
"186583",
"xbrickdrm788",
  "c895fa6bd68043159f6521453accb1f6",
],
"3525",
"84717",
"957",
"88242",
"8019",
"xbrickdrm353",
  "cb6c85975f8e418da52f59bdfec706d4",
  "LG707",
"19184",
```

```
"14263",
     "17115",
     "31378",
     "xbrickdrm353",
       "da1993535e714f3c9729ec4823caaf33",
       "LG706",
     "O",
     "O",
     "O",
    "0",
     "xbrickdrm353",
"num-of-igs": 6,
"rd-bw": "2163417",
"xms-id": [
  "22b182cb5c0d459d962fe9d559057f2a",
  "xms",
"allow-empty-password": false,
"disk-space-secondary-utilization-level": "healthy",
"num-of-systems": 2,
"recs-in-event-log": 18683,
"bw": "4550532",
"disk-space-utilization-level": "healthy",
"default-user-inactivity-timeout": 10,
"wr-iops": "48583", "build": "31",
"thin-provisioning-savings": "12",
"memory-utilization-level": "healthy",
"xms-ip-sn": "255.255.240.0",
"avg-latency": "10353",
"rd-latency": "9213",
"xms-ip": "10.103.224.119",
"num-of-user-accounts": 4,
"name": "xms",
"days-in-num-event": 19,
"wrong-cn-in-csr": false,
"mgmt-interface": "eth0",
"iops-by-block": "92348",
"ram-usage": "781240",
"restapi-protocol-version": "2.0",
"mode": "automatic",
"ntp-servers": [
```

```
"10.254.140.21"
],
    "rd-iops": "43765",
    "wr-bw": "2387115",
    "cpu": "10.06"
},
    "links": [
    {
        "href": "https://vxms-
xbrickdrm353.xiodrm.lab.emc.com/api/json/v2/types/xms/1",
        "rel": "self"
    }
]
```

# Appendix A – RESTful API Versions

RESTful API Version 2.0 enhancements include:

- Backward Compatibility
- Tags (Folders Feature Replacement)
- Enhanced Snapshots Management
- New Snapshot Operations
- New REST Object Support

RESTful API Version 2.1 enhancements include:

- Filtering Logic Enhancements
- New Objects

#### **RESTful API Version 2.0 Enhancements**

#### **Backward Compatibility**

### **Compatibility Policy**

RESTful API resources and any related representations are maintained in a backward compatible manner, wherever possible.

The following guidelines define the XtremIO RESTful API backward compatibility policy:

- Command names are maintained.
- Command authorizations are maintained. The number of users can be increased (but not reduced).
- No parameters are removed.
- Parameters names and types are maintained.
- New parameters may be added.
- The order of parameters in a response may vary.
- Object values (such as name) may change for any object type other than enum, for which new values may be added, but existing values are maintained.
- Any bugs in the RESTful API are fixed.
- RESTful API Version 1.0 commands are transparently translated to support new Snapshot command syntax (snapshot-object-type = Volume).

#### Tags (Folders Feature Replacement)

XtremIO Storage Array Versions 4.0 and 4.0.1 introduced 'Tag' objects. Tags are used for assigning named (GUI) identifiers to any object type within the cluster, bringing enhanced object filtering and isolation capabilities for improved management and monitoring of the XtremIO clusters.

Tags are created and managed per object type. Therefore, to tag both Volumes and Initiator Groups with a specific Tag name (e.g. Production), you should create a Tag with the same name for both Volumes and Initiator Groups.

The RESTful API Tags are fully backward compatible with the deprecated Folders feature. Folders management calls are supported in RESTful API Version 1.0. Folders-related API calls are translated internally to a Tag-realated management call. Therefore, for example, if you create a Volume Folder using RESTful API Version 1.0, this call will be translated to creating a Tag of object type Volume.

The naming convention of a Tag is different than that of a Folder. Because Tags are generic and supported across all cluster object types, when creating an object of a certain type, the Tag is assigned a prefix with the object-type. For example, if you create a Volume Tag named "Production", the official name of the Tag will be "/volume/Production". However, in order to maintain backward compatibility, the object-type prefix is hidden and not required for all RESTful API Version 1.0 folder commands.

#### **Taggable Objects**

The following objects can be tagged:

- Battery Backup Units
- Clusters
- Consistency Groups
- DAEs
- Data Protection Groups
- InfiniBand Switches
- Initiator Groups
- Initiators

- Local Disks
- Schedulers
- Snapshot Sets
- SSDs
- Storage Controllers
- Targets
- Volumes
- X-Bricks

#### **Enhanced Snapshots Management**

XtremIO offers the following tools for managing Snapshots and optimizing their usability:

- Consistency Groups
- Snapshot Sets
- Read-Only Snapshots
- Scheduler

#### **Consistency Groups**

Consistency Groups (CG) are used to create a consistent image of a set of Volumes, usually used by a single application, such as a database. With XtremIO CGs, you can create a Snapshot of all Volumes in a group, using a single command. This ensures that all Volumes are created at the same time. Many operations that are applied on a single Volume can also be applied on a CG.

#### **Snapshot Sets**

A Snapshot Set is a point-in-time group of Snapshots that have been taken from a single Snapshot operation on a Volume, group of Volumes, Consistency Group, or on another Snapshot Set.

Snapshot Sets are not manageable. However, you can take a Snapshot on a Snapshot Set, and Volumes can be mapped to other host applications.

#### **Read-Only Snapshots**

XtremIO Snapshots can be created either as writable (default) or as read-only, in order to provision for local backup and immutable copies. A Read-Only Snapshot can be mapped to an external host, such as a backup application. However, it is not possible to write to it. Once created as read-only, a Snapshot cannot be modified to be writeable.

#### **Scheduler**

The Scheduler can be used for local protection use cases. It can be applied to a Volume, a CG or a Snapshot Set. Each Scheduler can be defined to run at an interval of seconds, minutes or hours. Alternatively, a Scheduler can be set to run at a specific time of a specific day or days of a week. Each Scheduler has a retention policy, based on the number of copies the customer would like to hold or based on the age of the oldest Snapshot.

#### **New Snapshot Operations**

XtremIO has introduced the following new Snapshot operations:

- Snapshots can be taken on multiple object types (Volumes, Consistency Groups and Snapshot Sets).
- Snapshots can be used to restore data when the source of the Snapshot has been compromised.
- Snapshots (local backup copies) can be used to restore a Volume, in case of logical data corruption.
- Development and Test, DWH and Real-Time Analytics environments management (Refresh).
- Snapshots can be used to create copies, and then to refresh the copies with more current data.

#### Refresh

XtremIO enables taking Snapshots on an existing Volume, Volume list, Consistency Group or Snapshot Set. It also enables refreshing the Snapshot data to that of a source Volume's current state and at a later stage, without the need to explicitly perform LUN mapping to provide access for the newly refreshed Snapshot data. Initial mapping of the 'to-be-refreshed' Snapshot needs to be performed.

#### Appendix A - RESTful API Versions

The following examples are use cases, supported by Refresh:

- Backup of production environment/DWH/Real-Time Analytics: A Snapshot Set, taken of a Consistency Group with production Volumes, is mapped to a different host at a certain point in time. It is then refreshed periodically with data from the source Consistency Group (with production Volumes).
- Refresh 'Development and Test' environments from a 'master copy' made from the production environment: The 'master copy' is a Snapshot Set taken at a certain point in time from the Consistency Group with production Volumes. The Development and Test environment is a Snapshot Set that was initially taken from the production Consistency Group or the initial 'master copy', and is mapped to a different host. The Development and Test environment is refreshed periodically from a new master copy that was created from the production environment.

#### Restore

The Restore feature enables you to restore a Volume for an immutable local Snapshot copy. This is required if a logical corruption is encountered on the production server. The production server can then be restored with an uncorrupted local.

## **New REST Object Support**

XtremIO RESTful API Version 2.0 introduces newly-supported objects which were previously only supported via the CLI.

The newly-supported objects in RESTful API Version 2.0 are:

•	Alerts
---	--------

Alert Definitions

• BBUs

• Consistency Groups

• Consistency Group Volumes

• DAEs

DAE Controllers

• DAE PSUs

• Email Notifiers

InfiniBand Switches

• LDAP Configurations

• Local Disks

• Object Performance

• Schedulers

Slots

Snapshot Sets

• SNMP Notifier

• Storage Controller PSUs

• SYSLOG Notifier

Tags

User Accounts

• XMS

## **RESTful API Version 2.1 Enhancements**

## **Filtering Logic Enhancements**

- Added OR Logic to support OR logics between a selected parameters.
- Added filters:
  - Great than (gt)
  - Greater or equal to (ge)
  - Less than (lt)
  - Less than or equal to (le)
  - Like

# **New Objects**

Discover Initiators

GET /api/json/v2/types/discover-initiators

• Initiators Connectivity

GET /api/json/v2/types/initiators-connectivity

# Changes from Ver. 3.0.X to Ver. 4.0

The following tables list the XtremIO Storage Array RESTful API parameters that have changed from version 3.0.1 to version 4.0.

**Table 5: Clusters** 

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
brick-id	No	Yes	N/A
cluster-expansion-in-progress	Yes	No	N/A
compression-factor-last-sample	No	Yes	N/A
debug-create-timeout	Yes	No	N/A
num-of-critical-alerts	Yes	No	N/A
num-of-igs	Yes	No	N/A
num-of-internal-vols	Yes	No	N/A
num-of-major-alerts	Yes	No	N/A
num-of-minor-alerts	Yes	No	N/A
obfuscate-debug	Yes	No	N/A
odx-mode	Yes	No	N/A
os-upgrade-in-progress	Yes	No	N/A
psnt-part-number	Yes	No	N/A
rd-bw-32kb	Yes	No	N/A
rd-latency-1mb	Yes	No	N/A
rg-max-ud-allowed	No	Yes	N/A
rg-min-ud-guaranteed	No	Yes	N/A
rg-min-ud-guaranteed-in-ssd-units	No	Yes	N/A
ssh-firewall-mode	Yes	No	N/A
sys-psnt-part-number	No	Yes	N/A
tag-list	Yes	No	N/A
under-maintenance	Yes	No	N/A
unequal-raid-groups-level	No	Yes	N/A
vaai-tp-limit	No	Yes	N/A

## **Table 5: Clusters**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
wr-iops-4kb	Yes	No	N/A

## Table 6: X-Bricks

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
index	Yes	No	N/A
index-in-system	Yes	No	N/A
name	Yes	No	N/A
ups-list	Yes	No	N/A

## Table 7: XEnvs

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
csid	Yes	No	N/A
num-of-mdls	Yes	No	N/A

## **Table 8: Storage Controllers**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
avg-node-temperature	Yes	No	N/A
free-disk-space	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-link-downed	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-link-downed-per-long-period	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-link-downed-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-link-error-recoveries	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-link-error-recoveries-per-long- period	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-link-error-recoveries-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-local-link-integrity-errors	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-local-link-integrity-errors-per-long- period	Yes	No	N/A

**Table 8: Storage Controllers** 

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
ib1-local-link-integrity-errors-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-port-rcv-errors	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-port-rcv-errors-per-long-period	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-port-rcv-errors-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors-per- long-period	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors-per- minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-symbol-errors	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-symbol-errors-per-long-period	Yes	No	N/A
ib1-symbol-errors-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-link-downed	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-link-downed-per-long-period	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-link-downed-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-link-error-recoveries	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-link-error-recoveries-per-long- period	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-link-error-recoveries-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-local-link-integrity-errors	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-local-link-integrity-errors-per-long- period	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-local-link-integrity-errors-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-port-rcv-errors	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-port-rcv-errors-per-long-period	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-port-rcv-errors-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors-perlong-period	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-port-rcv-remote-physical-errors-perminute	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-symbol-errors	Yes	No	N/A

**Table 8: Storage Controllers** 

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
ib2-symbol-errors-per-long-period	Yes	No	N/A
ib2-symbol-errors-per-minute	Yes	No	N/A
index	Yes	No	N/A
ipmi-addr-subnet	Yes	No	N/A
ipmi-gw-ip	Yes	No	N/A
jbod-lcc-discovery-needed	Yes	No	N/A
mgmt-gw-ip	Yes	No	N/A
mgmt-port-duplex	Yes	No	N/A
node-high-file-descriptors	Yes	No	N/A
node-low-ram	Yes	No	N/A
node-mgr-addr-subnet	Yes	No	N/A
os_upgrade_current_step	Yes	No	N/A
remote-journal-health-state	Yes	No	N/A
sas1-port-misconfiguration	Yes	No	N/A
sas2-port-misconfiguration	Yes	No	N/A
sc_start_timestamp	Yes	No	N/A
sc-power-buttons	Yes	No	N/A
sc-start-timestamp-display	Yes	No	N/A
ups-prev-day-uptime	Yes	No	N/A
ups-uptime	Yes	No	N/A

**Table 9: Data Protection Groups** 

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
name	Yes	No	N/A
rebalance-in-progress	Yes	No	N/A
rebalance-progress	Yes	No	N/A
rebuild-progress	Yes	No	N/A
ssd-preparation-progress	Yes	No	N/A
tag-list	Yes	No	N/A

**Table 10: Volumes** 

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
acc-num-of-unaligned-wr	Yes	No	N/A
acc-num-of-wr	Yes	No	N/A
acc-size-of-rd	Yes	No	N/A
certainty	Yes	No	N/A
name	Yes	No	N/A
owner	Yes	No	N/A
permissions	Yes	No	N/A
permissions-text	Yes	No	N/A
small-bw	Yes	No	N/A
small-io-ratio	Yes	No	N/A
small-rd-iops	Yes	No	N/A
small-wr-iops	Yes	No	N/A
snapsets	Yes	No	N/A
tag-list	Yes	No	N/A
unaligned-io-ratio	Yes	No	N/A
unaligned-wr-bw	Yes	No	N/A
unaligned-wr-iops	Yes	No	N/A

**Table 11: Snapshots** 

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
certainty	Yes	No	N/A
owner	Yes	No	N/A
permissions	Yes	No	N/A
permissions-text	Yes	No	N/A

## **Table 12: Initiators**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
authentication-chap-initiators-missing-credentials	Yes	No	N/A
certainty	Yes	No	N/A
discovery-chap-initiators-missing- credentials	Yes	No	N/A

## **Table 13: Initiator Groups**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
certainty	Yes	No	N/A

Table 14: Targets

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
certainty	Yes	No	N/A
eth-kbytes-rx	Yes	No	N/A
eth-kbytes-tx	Yes	No	N/A
eth-pkt-rx	Yes	No	N/A
eth-pkt-rx-crc-error	Yes	No	N/A
eth-pkt-rx-no-buffer-error	Yes	No	N/A
eth-pkt-tx	Yes	No	N/A
eth-pkt-tx-error	Yes	No	N/A
fc-seq-retx-req-count	Yes	No	N/A
port-mac-addr	Yes	No	N/A
relative-target-port	Yes	No	N/A
unaligned-wr-iops	Yes	No	N/A

## **Table 15: iSCSI Portals**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
certainty	No	Yes	N/A

## **Table 16: LUN Mapping**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
certainty	Yes	No	N/A
index	Yes	No	N/A
name	Yes	No	N/A

## Table 17: SSDs

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
certainty	Yes	No	N/A

# Changes from Ver. 4.0 to Ver. 4.0.2

The following tables list the XtremIO Storage Array RESTful API parameters that have changed from version 4.0 to version 4.0.2.

## **Table 18: Data Protection Groups**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
proactive-metadata-loading	Yes	No	N/A

#### Table 19: Alerts

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
oid	No	Yes	N/A

## **Table 20: Alert Definitions**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
oid	No	Yes	N/A

# Changes from Ver. 4.0.2 to Ver. 4.2.0

The following tables list the XtremIO Storage Array RESTful API parameters that have changed from version 4.0.2 to version 4.2.0.

#### Table 21: Alerts

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
command	No	No	Yes

## **Table 22: Consistency Group Volumes**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
vol-access	No	No	Yes

#### **Table 23: Clusters**

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
debug-createtimeout	No	Yes	N/A
iscsi-tcp-port	No	Yes	N/A
obfuscate-debug	No	Yes	N/A
odx-mode	No	Yes	N/A

## Table 24: Targets

Parameter	Added	Removed	Changed
ip-address	Yes	No	N/A
port-type	Yes	No	N/A

# **Troubleshooting and Getting Help**

EMC support, product, and licensing information can be obtained as follows:

#### **Product information**

For documentation, release notes, software updates or information about EMC products, licensing and service; go to EMC Online Support (registration required) at: http://Support.EMC.com.

#### **Troubleshooting**

Go to EMC Online Support. After logging in, locate the appropriate Support by Product page.

### **Technical support**

For technical support and service requests, go to EMC Online Support. After logging in, locate the appropriate Support by Product page and choose either Live Chat or Create a service request. To open a service request through EMC Online Support, you must have a valid support agreement. Contact your EMC Sales Representative for details about obtaining a valid support agreement or to answer any questions about your account.

Copyright © 2018 EMC Corporation. All Rights Reserved.

EMC believes the information in this publication is accurate as of its publication date. The information is subject to change without notice.

THE INFORMATION IN THIS PUBLICATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS." EMC CORPORATION MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION IN THIS PUBLICATION, AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Use, copying, and distribution of any EMC software described in this publication requires an applicable software license.

For the most up-to-date listing of EMC product names, see EMC Corporation Trademarks on EMC.com.

All other trademarks used herein are the property of their respective owners.